MCS 920B COMPUTER TECHNICAL MANUAL

CATALOGUE No, MCB 143

C The copyright in this document is the property of Elliott Brothers (London) Limited. The document is supplied by Elliott Brothers (London) Limited on the express terms that it is to be treated as confidential and that it may not be copied, used or disclosed to others for any purpose except as authorised in writing by this Company.

ELLIOTT BROTHERS (LONDON) LTD., Mobile Computing Division, Elstree Way, Borehamwood, Hertfordshire

Whilst every effort is made to ensure accuracy in this Manual, Elliott Brothers (London) Ltd., cannot be held responsible for any errors. Statements made are not to be construed as a specification of the equipments described.

Drawings used in the manual are typical. The machine drawings issued with each computer include the latest applicable modifications and should be used for detail servicing.

## INTERPRETATION OF DRAWINGS

Logic symbols used throughout are defined by Fig. A6 (Logic Symbols and Circuits for the MCS 920B Computer).

Certain signal or waveform names are enclosed by square brackets, e.g. [X]. These brackets denote an output available for connection to the Display Unit (Cat, No. MCB. 43 or 44 ). Similarly, the word "Margin" against a pin number indicates points to which the Marginal Test Unit (Cat. No. MCB, 52) is connected.

Position occupied (within the rack) and board type are quoted on overall logic drawings in the form 57/A-FM. Fig. A3 details all boards in the MCS 920B Computer, together with type and function performed.

Element references take the form of a letter followed by a number ranging from 01 upwards. The letter defines the position occupied by a Logic Sub Assembly (LSA) on a parent, plug-in logic board. The number denotes the type of LSA in that position, e.g. $B / 01$. Identification of element with respect to LSA is shown by the pin numbering.

|  |  | Cat. Nos. |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| PART 1: | CENTRAL PROCESSOR | MCB 1 and 2 |
|  | Chapter 1. Introduction to the |  |
|  | MCS 920B system |  |
|  | Chapter 2. Logic Elements |  |
|  | Chapter 3. Register System |  |
|  | Chapter 4. Control System |  |
|  | Chapter 5. Store |  |
|  | Chapter 6. Interface |  |
| PART 2: | ADDITIONAL STORE | MCB 12, 13, 46, |
|  | Chapter 1. Introduction | 47, 48, 49 |
|  | Chapter 2. Power Supplies and | 50, 51. |
|  | Interconnection |  |
|  | Chapter 3. Additional Store System without Access Control |  |
|  | Chapter 4. Additional Store System with Access Control |  |
| PART 3: | PAPER TAPE SYSTEM |  |
|  | Chapter 1. Introduction |  |
|  | Chapter 2. Paper Tape Controller Mk. I | MCB 60 |
|  | Chapter 3. Circuits |  |
|  | Chapter 4. Tape Readers | MCB 69, 70, 71 |
|  | Chapter 5. Tape Punch | MCB 74 |
|  | Chapter 6. Program Loading Unit | MCB 62 |
|  | Chapter 7. Paper Tape and Teleprinter | MCB 66 |
|  | Controller |  |

Cat. Nos.
Part 4: POWER SUPPLIES
Chapter 1. Introduction
Chapter 2. 24 volt Power Supply (Military)

Chapter 3. 240 volt $50 \mathrm{c} / \mathrm{s}$ Power Supply (Standard)

Chapter 4. Primary Power Supply, 110 or 240 volt $50 / 60 \mathrm{c} / \mathrm{s}$

Chapter 5. Primary Power Supply $400 \mathrm{c} / \mathrm{s} 3$ phase

Chapter 6. Paper Tape Power Supply $50 \mathrm{c} / \mathrm{s}$

Chapter 7. Paper Tape Power Supply Frequency insensitive

PART 5: OPERATIONAL/TEST EQUIPMENT
Chapter 1. Introduction
Chapter 2. Control Unit
Chapter 3. Display Unit
Chapter 4. Marginal Test Unit
Chapter 5. Start Address Plug

MCB. 40, 41
MCB. 43, 44
MCB. 52
MCB. 42

1. INTR ODUCTION TO MCS 920B SYSTEM
2. THE MCS 920B COMPUTER
2.1 General
2.2 Construction
2.2.1 Mechanical
2.2.2 Electrical
3. INSTRUCTIONS
3.1. Instruction Control
3.2 Number and Instruction Representation
3.3 Instruction Code
3.4 Initial Instructions
4. PROGRAM INFORMATION FROM PAPER TAPE
5. SYMBOLIC INPUT ROUTINE (S.I.R.)
6. ALGOL
7. TRANSLATION INPUT ROUTINE

## APPENDICES

1. 920 Telecode
2. 903 Telecode
3. 920 Series Instruction Code Summary
4. Function Times

## LIST OF FIGURES

Fig. Al (MSD 2160) MCS 920B Computer Interconnection diagram.

Fig. A2 (MS B 2022) Typical logic board layout
Fig. A3 (322 C 7432) Connector and Unit layout Fig. A4 (MS B 2024) Block diagram of Register Structure Fig, A5 (322 C 3986) Block diagram of Computer

## CHAPTER 1

## 1. INTRODUCTION TO MCS 920B SYSTEM

The MCS 920B system is constructed with individual units from a range of catalogue items.

With the exception of paper tape and test equipment, which are standard items, two groups of units are available: military pack (sealed and generally ruggedised) and standard (19 in, rack mounting).

Whilst the available units are described in detail in the appropriate part of the Manual, a list of catalogue items, with optional alternatives, is given below for basic MCS 920B systems.

For convenience, this list is arranged in five groups:
(i) Central Processors
(ii) Ancillary equipment
(iii) Paper tape equipment
(iv) Power supply unit
(v) Test equipment
(i) Central Processors

MCB 1. MCS 920B Computer, 8, 192 Word Store, Standard 19 in. rack mounting.

MCB 2 MCS 920B Computer, 8, 192 Word Store, Military pack.
MCE 7 MCS 920B Computer, 8, 192 Word Store, Similar to MCB 2, but without sealed case and anti-vibration mountings.

With the exception of the core stacks, standard and military versions are similar in design. The military stack is ruggedised and contains heating elements which enable the computer to be more rapidly warmed-up from temperature below $-10^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$.

MCB. 11 Desk fittings. Includes fan, mains filter and remote paper tape control panel for use with MCB. 1 in 903 desk.

## (ii) Ancillary equipment

MCB. 12 Additional 16,384 words store, standard.

MCB. 13 Additional 16,384 words store, military.

MCB. 46 Additional 8, 192 words store, standard.

MCB. 47 Additional 8,192 words store, military.

Single or combinations of the above units enable the storage capacity of the computer to be increased in multiples of 8,192 words to a total of 57,344 words of additional storage.

Note: A separate computer power supply unit is required for each additional 32,768 words of storage.

MCB. 48 Additional 8,192 words store, with Access Control, standard.

MCB. 49 Additional 8, 192 words store, with Access Control, military. This facility provides an additional independent channel into and out of the store to allow information to be transferred autonomously. This channel is identical to the normal channel and may be used by a computer to share common additional store units.

MCB 50 Autonomous Transfer Controller, standard。
MCB 51 Autonomous Transfer Controller, military.

This unit controls autonomous transfer of words to and from additional stores via the access control facility. Words may be transferred to or from one of four input or out channels. The transfers take place without going through the computer registers.

MCB 40 Control Unit, standard

MCB 41 Control Unit, free standing
MCB 45 Control Unit, free standing. Similar to MCB. 41 but in 903 colour scheme.

The Control Unit functions in three modes:
(i) AUTO - The program commences automatically when power is switched on.
(ii) OPERATE - The normal mode used by an operator to control the computer.
(iii) TEST - Engineer's facility for engineering/ programming tests.

MCB 42 Computer Start-Address Plug

This plug may be used in place of a control unit when the computer is to be used on a fixed program; the effect of the plug is to cause the computer automatically to enter the program retained in the store as soon as power is connected to the computer. The plug can be used only when a program has been placed in the store. A control unit or program loading unit is necessary for this.
(iii) Paper Tape equipment:

MCB 60 Paper Tape Controller, standard.
This unit enables the computer to be connected to:
one paper tape reader, $250 \mathrm{ch} / \mathrm{sec}$
Cat. MCB 69, 70
or one paper tape reader, $500 \mathrm{ch} / \mathrm{sec}$
Cat. MCB 71
one paper tape punch, $110 \mathrm{ch} / \mathrm{sec}$
Cat. MCB 74
Paper of up to 8 tracks can be read and punched; necessary manual controls are provided.

MCB 62 Program Loading Unit
An electro-mechanical tape reader with associated logic enabling program tapes to be read into the computer at 20 rows per second. 8 track paper tape punched in either Elliott 503/920 or Elliott 4100/903 format must be used.

MCB 66 Paper Tape and Teleprinter Controller, standard. Includes paper tape and teleprinter controller, power supply unit, Elliott tape reader, Cat. MCB 70 or MCB 71.

Westrex tape punch Cat. MCB 74 and Teletype model 33 teleprinter.

A plug-in board is available to enable MC.B 66 to be used for on-line applications.

MCB 70 Paper Tape reader, $250 \mathrm{ch} / \mathrm{sec}$

MCB 71 Paper Tape reader， $500 \mathrm{ch} / \mathrm{sec}$
Elliott photo－electric reader for use with 5，6， 7 or 8 track tape（11／16 in． $7 / 8 \mathrm{in}$ 。or 1 in 。wide）of any colour．The stopping distance of the tape is less than one sprocket hole pitch under all conditions，so that read instructions may occur at any rate up to the maximum．

MCB 74
Paper Tape punch， $110 \mathrm{ch} / \mathrm{sec}$
Westrex／Teletype BRPE tape punch for use with tapes of up to 8 tracks（ 1 in ，wide）in any colour。（Waterlow grade Al recommended．）

MCB 79 Flexowriter， 16 in．carriage
MCB 80 Flexowriter， 12 in．carriage
Elliott Model P Flexowriters，used for off－line preparation，editing and printing of 8 track paper tape． The Flexowriter includes paper tape reader，electric typewriter with keyboard and tape punch．The maximum operating speed for tape reading，printing and punching is $10 \mathrm{ch} / \mathrm{sec}$ ．Uses 503／920 tape format．

## （iv）Power Supplies

MCB 38 Mains Filter， $400 \mathrm{c} / \mathrm{s}$ ，standard。
MCB 39 Mains Filter， $50 \mathrm{c} / \mathrm{s}$ ，standard。
Mains filter and distribution unit for MCS 920B System．
MCB 24 Computer Power Supply，240V $50 \mathrm{c} / \mathrm{s}$ ，standar d．
Inputs are provided for $100-125 \mathrm{~V}$ a．c．and $200-250 \mathrm{~V}$ a．c． 50 or $60 \mathrm{c} / \mathrm{s}$ ．

The unit provides regulated supplies of $+6 \mathrm{~V},-6 \mathrm{~V},-16 \mathrm{~V}$, +15 V and 24 V (unstabilised) to the computer or up to four additional 8,192 words stores.

MCB 21 Computer Power Supply, 20-34V d.c. input, military. This unit provides regulated supplies of $+6 \mathrm{~V},-6 \mathrm{~V},-16 \mathrm{~V}$, $-25 \mathrm{~V},+15 \mathrm{~V}$ and the input voltage $(20-34 \mathrm{~V}$ d.c. $)$ to the computer or up to four additional 8,192 words stores.

The unit is sealed and can be adapted for 19 in . rack mounting.

Alternative power supply unit for use with $100-125 \mathrm{~V}$ a.c. and $200-250 \mathrm{~V}$ a.c. 50 or $60 \mathrm{c} / \mathrm{s}$ mains. Cat. No. MCB 24 .

MCB 23 Primary Power Supply, $100-125 \mathrm{~V}$ or $200-250 \mathrm{~V}$ a.c. $50-60 \mathrm{c} / \mathrm{s}$ input, military.

MCB 29 Primary Power Supply, l17V or 200V, 400 c/s 3 Phase input, military.

Contains power unit with two nickel-cadmium batteries, provides an output of 28 V d.c. to computer power supply unit MCB 21 .

MCB 30 Paper Tape Power Supply, standard.
Designed for use with MCB 60. Input $100-125 \mathrm{~V}$ or $200-250 \mathrm{~V} \mathrm{a} \cdot \mathrm{c} .+10 \%, 50 \mathrm{c} / \mathrm{s} \pm 1 \mathrm{c} / \mathrm{s}$.

Provides $\pm 28 \mathrm{~V}$ d.c. floating, $\pm 10 \mathrm{~V}$ d. c. 0 V and 10 V a.c. The latter supply is used for the tape reader lamp. All voltages are isolated from chassis earth.

Alternative power supply, MCB 32.

MCB 32 Paper Tape Power Supply, standard。
Identical to MCB 30 except that it is frequency insensitive and will operate over the frequency range $50-60 \mathrm{c} / \mathrm{s}$. The tape reader lamp is supplied by +10 V d.c.

## (v) Test Equipment

MCB 43 Display Unit, standard, rack mounting.
MCB 44 Display Unit, standard, free standing。
The unit contains a set of neon indicator lamps which display the contents of the computer registers and the state of important control bistables. Used with the control unit, it provides facilities for locating computer faults. Power supplies are obtained from the computer.

MCB 52 Marginal Test Unit, standard, free standing,
This unit provides facilities for checking the performance of the computer under marginal conditions.

Provision is made for varying:
power supplies, store inhibit current, store drive current, main timing loop delay and pulse generator pulse widths.

Fig. Al is an interconnection diagram, and details units and connectors for the MCS 920B System.

MCB 143
Pt. 1, Chap. 1

## 2. THE MCS 920B COMPUTER

### 2.1 General

The MCS 920B is a mobile general purpose stored data digital computer operating in the parallel mode, especially suitable for realtime on-line computation. It employs a word length of 18 digits in a fixed point binary system and is program compatible with both Elliott MCS 920A and 903 computers.

The central processor comprises a register system, asynchronous timer, control system, control matrix, program priority logic and internal co-incident current store. A block diagram of the computer is given in Fig. A5.

The register system forms the arithmetic unit of the computer and serves additionally to manipulate information during a computation. The registers provide source and destination for output and input information (to and from peripheral devices) also addressing and accessing the store, Fig. A4 refers.

The control system includes program priority logic by which the computer may be caused to operate on one of four levels of priority available. The control matrix contains the built-in micro-program, producing micro-instructions governing the step-by-step operation of the computer in accordance with program requirements.

The store is an 8,192 word magnetic core store operating on the co-incident current principle, with a cycle time of $6 \mu \mathrm{~s}$. The store holds the program and operands during a computation together with sequence control and modifier registers. The last 12 locations are reserved for a set of permanently available Initial Instructions which facilitate the reading-in of program tapes.

### 2.2 Construction

### 2.2.1 Mechanical

(i) The military version, MCB 2:

$$
32 \frac{3}{32}{ }^{11} \times 19^{3} / 32 \times 8 \frac{3}{4}{ }^{\prime \prime}
$$

Weight: 98 lb 。

The computer is equipped with anti-vibration mounting points enabling the equipment to be used in various attitudes. The case is hermetically sealed, but is equipped with a pressure relief valve which allows equilisation for any changes in atmospheric pressure that may occur during transportation.

Humidity is controlled by two desiccators. The desiccators should be inspected regularly to ensure that their colour is blue. The desiccators turn pink when damp. Inspection can be made via a window aperture in the knurled, desiccator retaining caps.

NOTE: Do not break seal unless a replacement desiccator is being fitted.
(ii) The standard version, MCB 1, mounted on a $19^{\prime \prime}$ rack, or desk in an un-sealed case:
$31 \frac{1}{2} 2^{\prime \prime} \times 19^{\prime \prime} \times 8 \frac{7}{8}$
Weight: 75 lb .

### 2.2.2 Electrical

Logic boards of standard size are used throughout the computer, with $+6 \mathrm{~V}, 0 \mathrm{~V}$ and -6 V supplier's feeding standard pin numbers.

MCB 143
Pt. 1, Chap. 1

The 'parent' plug-in board ( $8^{\prime \prime} \times 5^{\prime \prime}$ ) may hold up to 14 logic sub-assemblies (LSA) on printed circuit boards ( $2^{\prime \prime} \times \frac{7 /}{8} "^{\prime \prime}$ ) which are mounted on the parent board by component wiring. Sleeves on the wiring space the LSA from the parent board printed track. Figure A2 typifies the parent/LSA layout.

The boards are distributed between the registers, control system and store as shown below (Fig. A3 refers),

| SYSTEM | NUMBER OF BOARDS | NUMBER OF TYPES USED |
| :--- | :---: | :---: |
| REGISTER | 18 | 1 |
| CONTROL | 37 | 31 |
| STORE | 22 | 8 |

The total number of boards used in the computer is 77 . Boards 26 A-FV and 27 A-FU are only supplied with extra store units.

## 3. INSTRUCTIONS

### 3.1 Instruction Control

Instructions are normally obeyed in sequence, and are held in the store in locations allocated by the programmer. The Sequence Control Register provides the address of the next instruction and is automatically incremented by one each time an instruction is obeyed, or replaced by a new address in a jump instruction. By this means, succes sive instructions are taken from successively addressed store locations until the program has been completed.

Four Sequence Control Registers are provided, one for each of the four program priority levels available. The Sequence Control Registers are held in locations 0, 2, 4 and 6 of the store, and relate to program levels 1 to 4 respectively.

Four B-registers (modifier registers) are provided, also held in the store (locations 1, 3, 5 and 7), and correspond to the four program levels. Thus the address of an instruction on any program level may be modified by the addition of the associated B-Register.

NOTE: B-modification will affect the contents of the auxiliary register, as will Functions 0, 2, 7, 9, 11, 12, 13 and 14.

### 3.2 Number and Instruction Representation

The instruction is normally used to specify the operation to he performed and provides the address of the store location in which one of the two operands necessary may be found. The second operand is located in the accumulator. (Under certain circumstances the latter may be placed in the accumulator and auxiliary register, ) Completion of each function either leaves the result in the accumulator (from which an output device may be fed) or places it in the accumulator and auxiliary register or the store.

The computer operates on a fixed-point binary system. (although the binary point is not represented physically) in the parallel mode, all digits of a computer word being generated and/or displayed simultaneously. A word length of 18 binary digits is used in which the least significant, numbered 1 is at the right and the most significant, numbered 18, is on the left. In multiplication and division, a 34-bit product or dividend is placed in the accumulator and auxiliary register. The most significant digits of such a number are placed in the accumulator,

Pt. 1, Chap. 1

When a word represents a number, the 18 th digit is used to denote the sign, this indicates whether the number following is positive or negative, Where the sign digit is ' 0 ', the following 17 digits constitute a positive number; the converse applies where the sign is 'l'. Negative numbers are represented by their complement with respect to two

An instruction is divided into three groups representing:
the modifier $\mathrm{B}, 0$ or 1 ; the function $\mathrm{F}, 0 \leqslant \mathrm{~F} \leqslant 15$ and the address $B, \quad 0 \leqslant N \leqslant 8191$ :

Instruction Code
The full effect of each function is specified in the following
list:
$\left.\begin{array}{l}\text { A } \\ \text { Q } \\ \text { B }\end{array}\right\} \quad$ Refer to the contents of the $\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { accumulator } \\ \text { Q-register } \\ \text { modifier register } \\ \text { sequence control register }\end{array}\right.$
n means the contents of the store location specified by N the modified address of the instruction.
( $A, Q$ ) means the double length number held in $A$ and $Q$.
Subscripts are used to indicate particular bits or a grasp of bits of the number concerned.

Pt. 1, Chap. 1

| Function | Title | Operation | Effect |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 0 | Set B-register | Place in the B-register of the current program level, and in the $Q$ register, the contents of the store location specified by N. The contents of $Q$ are affected by this function. | $\begin{aligned} & B:=n \\ & Q:=n \end{aligned}$ |
| 1 | Add | Add the contents of the store location specified by N to the accumulator. The contents of $Q$ are not affected by this function. | $\mathrm{A}:=\mathrm{A}+\mathrm{n}$ |
| 2 | Negate and Add | Negate the contents of the accumulator and add the contents of the store location specified by N The contents of N are also placed in the $Q$ register by this function. | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{A}:=\mathrm{n}-\mathrm{A} \\ & \mathrm{Q}:=\mathrm{n} \end{aligned}$ |
| 3 | Store Auxiliary <br> Register | Place the most significant 17 bits of the Q register in the least significant 17 bits of the store location specified by $N$. The most significant bit of the store location is made zero. | $\begin{aligned} & n_{18}:=0 \\ & n_{1-17}=Q_{2-18} \end{aligned}$ |

MCB 143
Pt. 1, Chap. 1

| Function | Title | Operation | Effect |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 3 |  | The contents of A are not affected by this function. |  |
| 4 | Read | Copy the contents of the store location specified by N into the accumulator. | $\mathrm{A}:=\mathrm{n}$ |
| 5 | Write | Copy the contents of the accumulator into the store locations specified by N . | $\mathrm{n}:=\mathrm{A}$ |
| 6 | Collate | Place ones in the accumulator in only those digit positions in which both the contents of store location N and the contents of the accumulator are ones. (Alt., form in the accumulator the logical product of the contents of the accumulator and of the store location specified by N.) | A: $=$ A \& n |
| 7 | Jump if zero | If the number in the accumu lator is zero, place N in the sequence control register at the current program level; The contents of the $Q$ register are affected by this function. | $\text { A1-16: } n$ <br> if $\mathrm{A}=0$ <br> $Q:=B, F, N$ <br> S17, 18 are not <br> defined. |

MCB 143
Pt. 1, Chap. 1

| Function | Title | Operation | Effect |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 8 | Jump | Place N in the sequence control register of the current program level. The contents of A and Q are not affected by this function. | $S 1-16=n$ <br> Sl7, 18 are not defined. |
| 9 | Jump if negative | If the number in the accumulator is negative, place $N$ in the sequence control register of the current program level. The contents of $Q$ are affected by this. function. | S1-16: $n$ if $A<0$ <br> $Q:=B, F, N$ <br> S17, 18 are not defined. |
| 10 | Count in Store | Increment the contents of the Store Location specified by $N$ by $+2^{-17}$. The contents of $A$ and $Q$ are not affected by this function. | $n:=n+2^{-17}$ |
| 11 | STORE SCR. | Copy the 13 least significant digits of the SCR of the current program into the store location specified by $N$. The 5 most significant | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{N} 1-\mathrm{N} 13=\mathrm{S} 1-\mathrm{S} 13 \\ & \mathrm{~N} 14-\mathrm{N} 18=0 \\ & \mathrm{Q} 14,15,16= \\ & \mathrm{S} 14,15,16 . \end{aligned}$ <br> As Sl7, 18 are not defined, so Q17,18 |

MCB 143
Pt. 1, Chap, l


\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|c|}
\hline Function \& Title \& Operation \& Effect <br>
\hline 14
(a)

(b)

(c) \& Shift Block
Transfer
Left Shift
$0 \leqslant N \leqslant 2047$
Bit $13=0$, Bit $12=0$
Right Shift
$6144 \leqslant N$
$\leqslant 8191$
Bit $13=1$, Bit $12=1$
Block input
$2048 \leqslant N$
$\leqslant 4095$

Bit $13=0$, Bit $12=1$ \& \begin{tabular}{l}
Shift the contents of the accumulator and $Q$ register left by the number of places specified by N.

$$
\text { (= multiply by } 2^{\mathrm{N}} \text { ) }
$$ <br>

Shift the contents of the accumulator and $Q$ register left by the number of places specified by N .

$$
\left(=\text { divide by } 2^{8192-\mathrm{N}}\right)
$$ <br>

Transfer x words of information from the device specified by bits 1-11 of N into Store locations m . to $y \rightarrow y+x-1 . y$ is the contents of the accumulator and x is the contents of the auxiliary register. ( $\mathrm{x}<4095$ ).

 \& 

$$
(\mathrm{A}, \mathrm{Q}):=(\mathrm{A}, \mathrm{Q}) \times 2^{\mathrm{N}}
$$

$$
(\mathrm{A}, \mathrm{Q}):=(\mathrm{A}, \mathrm{Q}) \times 2^{\mathrm{N}-8192}
$$ <br>

Q remains $=x$ <br>
A remains $=y$
\end{tabular} <br>

\hline (d) \& Block output

\[
4096 \leqslant N \leqslant 6143

\] \& Transfer x words of information to the device specified by bits 1 to 11 of N from store locations \& | $Q$ remains $=x$ |
| :--- |
| A. becomes = last |
| information word out- |
| put to peripheral. | <br>

\hline
\end{tabular}

Pt. 1, Chap. 1


| Function | Title | Operation | Effect |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $14(\mathrm{e})$ | Program <br> Terminate <br> $\mathrm{N}=7168$ | Terminate curxent <br> program level。 |  |
| ＊These instructions may be used for input or output when an on－line |  |  |  |
| teleprinter（Cat．No。MCB 66 is connected）。 |  |  |  |

NOTE：The 920 Series Instruction Code Summary is given in Appendix 3.

## 3．4 Initial Instructions

A set of permanently available initial instructions facilitate the reading of program tapes into the computer．These may be used to load a checked program，translation input routine or compiler（920 T． 2 ．S．I．R．， ALGOL）。

Entry is effected by setting the address key switches of the Control Unit to the starting address 8181 the initial instructions．

NOTE：The last 12 Store locations，i．e．8180－8191 are reserved for the wired－in initial instructions．

The initial instructions，in effect a short program，enable the first three program words to be written into store locations 8177， 8178 and 8179．Control is then transferred to location 8177．Where these program． instructions set the B－register to $-n$ and transfer control to location 8182 ， words may be read into a sequence of $n$ locations terminating at location 8179．Control is next transferred to location 8177 so that a transfer instruction read into that location can trigger the program．

MCB 143
Pt. 1, Chap. 1
The initial instructions and their respective addresses are tabulated below:

Starting

| Address | Instruction |  |  | Effect |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 'N' digits | ${ }^{\prime} \mathrm{B}$ ' | ${ }^{\prime} \mathrm{F}^{\prime}$ | 'N' |  |
| 8180 | 1 | 15 | 8189 | $(-3)$ |
| 8181 |  | 00 | 8180 | (Set B-register to - 3 ) |
| 8182 |  | 04 | 8189 | (Set Accumulator initially) |
| 8183 |  | 15 | 2048 | (Shift and input tape character) |
| 8184 |  | 09 | 8186 | (Jump to 8186 if accumulator is negative) |
| 8185 |  | 08 | 8183 | (Jump to 8183 if accumulator is positive) |
| 8186 |  | 15 | 2048 | (Shift and input final tape character of word). |
| 8187 | 1 | 05 | 8180 | (Store word read-in) |
| 8188 |  | 10 | 0001 | (Count in B-register) |
| 8189 |  | 04 | 0001 | (Read B-register) |
| 8190 |  | 09 | 8182 | (Jump to 8182 if accumulator is negative) |
| 8191 |  | 08 | 8177 | (Jump to 8177 if accumulator is positive). |

Setting the start address 8181 on the keys of the Control Unit and depressing the 'JUMP' button causes a jump instruction to be given which places 8181 in the Sequence Control Register. The next instruction to be obeyed is thus 008180 . From the table given above it will be seen that this instruction will cause the B-register to be set with the content of location 8180 which, numericallys is -3 . Incrementing the Sequence Control Register on completion of the above will produce the address 8182 , hence the next instruction will be 04 8189. This initially sets the accumulator by reading in 0.01000000000000001 to ensure that in the process of shifting which accompanies the reading in of the first two tape characters, the accumulator remains positive.

The programme is designed to disregard blank tape (for these leave the accumulator positive) and detection of program information occurs only when the accumulator is made negative. A condition achieved by preceding each group of three information characters required to construct one 18-digit computer word by a 'marker'. This character (the binary 76) when left shifted to the four most significant digit positions of the accumulator makes this register negative. The micro-program will respond to this condition and permit one further tape character to be read. This results in the 'marker' character going out of range and also the three most significant digits of the first program character read, leaving the accumulator set by the first 18-digit program instruction.

Location 8184 is a jump instruction, testing the accumulator for the negative content; the 'marker' will satisfy this condition when it occupies the four most significant digit positions in the form 1100 .

The shifting arrangement necessary when reading paper tapes will be readily understood by reference to Part 1, Chapter 4: Section 24 (Function 15) 。

Pt. 1, Chap. 1

Initially, however, the accumulator will be positive, containing $0.000 / 0000001 / 1001100$; the 'marker' occupying the 7 least significant digit positions. The 'jump if negative' instruction given by 8184 cannot thus be satisfied and the instruction addressed by 8185 will be obeyed, This instruction, 08 8183, places 8183 into the Sequence Control Register and a second tape character is admitted to the accumulator, Simultaneously the character first read (the 'marker') is left shifted into digit positions 8 to 14. Successive to this, the Sequence Control Register will produce the address of the 'jump if negative' instruction, 8184, which again cannot be satisfied. Incrementing the Sequence Control Register produces 8185 which is re-entered to read a third tape character, shifting the two preceding tape characters read a further 7 digit positions to the left. The first 3 digits of the 'marker' will now be caused to overflow making the accumulator negative.

8186 can now be entered and the instruction 152048 implemented. This causes a further tape character to be admitted to the accumulator placing the 'marker' entirely out of range and leaving the accumulator set with the first program word - the first three digits of which will also be placed out of range.

The pattern emerging from the above operations can be seen from the following:
(i) 001000000000000001
(ii) $00000000001: 1001100$
(iii) $0001: 1001100: 1$ st info. ch,
(iv) 1100:1st info, ch:2nd info, ch, Third 7 digit shift. Second information character placed in accumulator which is negative by reason of the partially out of range 'marker'.
(Issue 1)

The initial instructions make provision for storing this first program word when the address 8187 is entered to produce the / 058180 instruction. The first program word will now be written into the $B$ modified address 8180. The current content of the B-register is -3, therefore the addition of this to 8180 gives 8177 as the location in which this first word must be written

The process of incrementing the Sequence Control Register or S.C.R. will now give the address 8188; the instruction therein ( 100001 ) will count or add $+2^{-17}$ to the B-register, reducing the modi. fier to 2 .

The initial instructions will be automatically re-entered from location 8182 until the B-register becomes positive; the remaining instructions test for this condition. When the $B$-register is positive the jump instruction relative to address 8191 will place 8177 into the $S, C, R$. and the next instruction to be obeyed by the computer will be the first program word read. At this point the second and third program words read will occupy store location 8178 and 8179 (by the action of Bmodification). Where these program instructions set the B-register to -n and then transfer control to location 8182 , words may be read into a sequence of $n$ locations terminating at location 8179 . Control is next transferred to location 8177 so that a transfer instruction read into that location can trigger the program.

## 4. PROGRAM INFORMATION FROM PAPER TAPE

The normal program input medium to the MCS 920B computer is from 8-hole punched tape delivered via an Elliott high speed paper tape reader.

Parity may occupy positions 5 or 8 (modes 1 or 2 ) or be defined by programs prepared for mode 3 operation of the paper tape
controller. Part 3, Chapters 2 and 3 refer.
Full particulars of the range of programs available are given in the Elliott 903 Program Library and details of programming the MCS 920B Computer in the Elliott MCS 920B Program Manual Cat. No. MCB 144 。
5. SYMBOLIC INPUT ROUTINE (S.I.R.)
S.I.R. enables machine code programs to be written with addresses referred to by invented names. It simplifies editing, as the insertion or removal of instructions does not require the wholesale modification of addresses in the remainder of the program. Also it is easier to spot mistakes in names than in numbers.

Store locations must be reserved by the programmers by labelling them with the invented names. The addresses are then allocated to the locations at assembly time, thus removing from the programmer the burden of organising store space.
S.I. R. can output a relocatable binary version on paper tape to be re-input by a loader routine, in addition to assembling programs to be run immediately on a load and go basis. This makes more store space available for the program than with load and go. An important feature is that the loader will link together relocatable binary tapes of separately assembled routines to form one program.

Debugging facilities include trace and check routines, and the ability to make corrections at run time in S.I. R. code. The assembler and loader can also output a listing of names with their allocated addresses.

Full details are given in the Elliott 903 Program Library.

## 6. ALGOL COMPILER

ALGOL is the international science-orientated computer language that utilizes programs written in a combination of English words and mathematical expressions.

ALGOL produces an object program on paper tape which may subsequently be re-input for execution.

The Elliott 903 ALGOL is distributed as a set of three tapes:
(i) The translator in sum checked binary.
(ii) The interpreter and library combined in sum checked binary.
(iii) The library tape in sum checked relocatable binary. Full details are given in the Elliott 903 Program Library.

## 7. TRANSLATION INPUT ROUTINE

The functions of the Translation Input Routine is to read, translate and place in store the programs or other data recorded on punched paper tape in the standard notations used for punching. (Appendix 1 refers. The 903 Telecode is given in Appendix 2.). This includes instructions, integers and fractions.

As an example of the case of this routine, a description of the facilities offered by 920 T 2 follows.

The data to be read is punched on tape in accordance with the conventions described below. The tape is placed in the tape reader and 920 T 2 is then entered at address 7759 .

A group of characters are punched on the tape as a label to identify it. The 920 T 2 will copy all data between = and two or more

Pt. 1, Chap. 1
consecutive blanks and store them from 7700 backwards in the store with two characters per word. When a) is encountered on the tape, the label if any will be output in parity checked 8 -hole flexowriter code.


MCB. 143
Pt. 1. Chap. 1

| Character | $\underline{\text { Numerical }}$ | B.S. <br> Meaning |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |

E1 liott (503)
Flexowriter action
Zone 1

| 00110.101 | 21 |
| :--- | :--- |
| 00110.110 | 22 |
| 00100.111 | 23 |
| 00101.000 | 24 |
| 00111.001 | 25 |
| 00111.010 | 26 |
| 00101.011 | 27 |
| 00111.100 | 28 |
| 00101.101 | 29 |
| 00101.110 | 30 |
| 00111.111 | 31 |

Zone 2
$01010.000 \quad 32$
01000.00133
01000.010 34
01010.01135
01000.10036
$01010.101 \quad 37$
01010.110
01000.11139
01001.000
01011.001
01011.010
01001.011
01011.100

44
01001. 101

45
01001.110

5
. . .. . . . . . .
6
7
8
9
10
11
$+\quad . . . . . . . . \quad+$

- .. .. ...... -
. .. . . . . . .
.......... ;
A ......... A
B ......... B
C ......... C
D ......... D
E ........ E
F ......... F
G ......... G
H ......... H
I ......... I
J .......... J
K ......... K
L .......... L
M .......... M
N

11
$=$
5
6
7
8
9
10

。

N

|  |  |  |  | MCB.143 |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Pt.1, Chap. 1 |  |  |  |  |

MCB. 143
Pt. 1. Chap. 1

| Character | Numerical Value | B.S. <br> Meaning |  | Elliott (503) <br> Flexowriter action |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Zone 4 |  |  |  |  |
| 10001.000 | 72 |  | ) |  |
| 10011.001 | 73 |  | ) |  |
| 10011.010 | 74 |  | ) | Programatic |
| 10001.011 | 75 |  | ) |  |
| 10011.100 | 76 |  | . . . . . . . | Halt |
| 10001.101 | 77 |  | ) |  |
| 10001.110 | 78 |  | ) | Programatic |
| 10011.111 | 79 |  | ) |  |

Zone 5

| 10100.000 | 80 | 0 | (Suffix) |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 10110.001 | 81 | 1 | ( " ) |  |  |
| 10110.010 | 82 | 2 | ( " ) |  |  |
| 10100.011 | 83 | 3 | ( 11 ) |  |  |
| 10110.100 | 84 | 4 | ( 11 ) |  |  |
| 10100.101 | 85 | 5 | ( " ) |  |  |
| 10100.110 | 86 | 6 | ( " ) |  |  |
| 10110.111 | 87 | 7 | ( 11 ) |  |  |
| 10111.000 | 88 | 8 | ( " ) | , . ........ | [ |
| 10101.001 | 89 | 9 | ( " ) | . . . . . . . . | ] |
| 10101.010 | 90 |  |  |  | 10 (Suffix) |
| 10111.011 | 91 |  |  | . | $<$ |
| 10101.100 | 92 |  |  | . | > |
| 10111.101 | 93 |  |  | . . . . . . | $\uparrow$ |
| 10111.110 | 94 |  |  | $\cdots \cdots$ | $\sim$ |
| 10101.111 | 95 |  |  | . . . .. .. . | \% |

Character \begin{tabular}{c}
Numerical <br>
Value

 

B.S. <br>
Meaning
\end{tabular}

Elliott (503)
Flexowriter action
Zone 6

| 11000.000 | 96 |  | . . . . . . . . . |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 11010,001 | 97 | a | . . . . . . . . . |
| 11010.010 | 98 | b | . . . . . . . |
| 11000.011 | 99 | c | . . . |
| 11010.100 | 100 | d | . . . . . . |
| 11000. 101 | 101 | e | . . . . . . . . |
| 11000.110 | 102 | f | . . . . . . . |
| 11010.111 | 103. | g | . . . . . . |
| 11011.000 | 104 | h | . . . . . . |
| 11001.001 | 105 | i | , . . . . |
| 11001.010 | 106 | j | . . . . . . |
| 11011.011 | 107 | k | . . . . . . ${ }^{\text {, }}$ |
| 11001,100 | 108 | 1 | . . . . . . |
| 11011.101 | 109 | m | . . . . . . . |
| 11011.110 | 110 | n | . . . . . . |
| 11001.111 | 111 | - | . . . . . . |

Zone 7

| 11110.000 | 112 | p | . . . . . . . . . |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 11100.001 | 1.13 | q | . . . . . . . . |
| 11100.010 | 114 | r | . . . . . . . . |
| 11110.011 | 115 | s | . . . . . . . |
| 11100.100 | 116 | t | . . . . . . . . |
| 11110.101 | 117 | u | . . . . . . . . |
| 11110.110 | 118 | v | . . . . . . . |
| 11100.111 | 119 | w | . . . . . . . |
| 11101.000 | 120 | x | . . . . . . |
| 11111.001 | 121 | y | . . . . . . |
| 11111.010 | 122 | z | . |

MCB. 143
Pt. l. Chap. 1

| Character | Numerical Value | B.S. Meaning |  | Elliott (503) <br> Flexowriter action |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Zone 7 |  |  |  |  |
| 11101.011 | 123 |  |  |  |
| 11111.100 | 124 |  |  |  |
| 11101.10I | 125 |  |  |  |
| 11101.110 | 126 |  | . . | - (non-escaping |
| 11111.111 | 127 | Erase | . . . . . | see note 2) |

## Notes

1. A.R.Q. (Code 6l) is short for "Automatic Repetition Query", indicating an automatic request for repetition of a message; this code is only relevant to Telegraphy.
2. "Escape" has the special meaning that the next character is to be interpreted in a special way, i.e. is "escaped" from the code. On the Elliott Flexowriter the special meaning is conveyed by a vertical line being superimposed on the character; this is achieved by the "escape" character causing a vertical line to be printed without advancing the carriage after printing. In teleprinter technoṭogy a code which does not advance the carriage is referred to as a "non-escaping" code.
3. "Programatic" functions are concerned with the control of auxiliary equipment which may be attached to the Flexowriter.

## APPENDIX 2

903 Telecode

Note: This telecode is also used by the NCR-Elliott 4100 system. The paper tape station normally operates in the 8 track input/output mode. The paper tape station can also be adjusted to work in certain other modes, in particular it can operate in the same mode as the Elliott 503 and 920 computers, dropping bit-5, but not performing a hardware parity check.

| ISO Code | Telecode Character | Value with Parity | SIR Internal Code (octal) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 0 | blank | 0 |  |
| 1 |  | 129 |  |
| 2 |  | 130 |  |
| 3 |  | 3 |  |
| 4 |  | 132 |  |
| 5 |  | 5 |  |
| 6 |  | 6 |  |
| 7 |  | 135 |  |
| 8 |  | 136 |  |
| 9 | Hor. Tab $\dagger$ | 9 |  |
| 10 | Line Feed \\| | 10 | 01 |
| 11 | Ver. Tab $\dagger$ | 139 |  |
| 12 |  | 12 |  |
| 13 | Car. Ref. $\ddagger$ | 141 |  |
| 14 |  | 142 |  |
| 15 |  | 15 |  |
| 16 |  | 144 |  |

MCB 143
Pt, 1, Chap, 1

| ISO Code Value | Telecode Character | Value with Parity | SIR Internal Code (octal) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 17 |  | 17 |  |
| 18 |  | 18 |  |
| 19 |  | 147 |  |
| 20 |  | 20 |  |
| 21 |  | 149 |  |
| 22 |  | 150 |  |
| 23 |  | 23 |  |
| 24 |  | 24 |  |
| 25 |  | 153 |  |
| 26 |  | 154 |  |
| 27 |  | 27 |  |
| 28 |  | 156 |  |
| 29 |  | 29 |  |
| 30 |  | 30 |  |
| 31 |  | 159 |  |
| 32 | Space | 160 | 00 |
| 33 | $1+$ | 33 |  |
| 34 | 11 | 34 | 02 |
| 35 | $\frac{1}{2}$ | 163 | 03 |
| 36 | \$ | 36 | 04 |
| 37 | \% | 165 | 05 |
| 38 | \& | 166 | 06 |
| 39 | ' (acute) | 39 | 07 |
| 40 | ( | 40 | 10 |
| 41 | ) | 169 | 11 |
| 42 | * | 170 | 12 |

MCB 143
Pt. 1, Chap. 1

| ISO Code Value | Telecode Character | Value with Parity | SIR Internal <br> Code (octal) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 43 | + | 43 | 13 |
| 44 | , | 172 | 14 |
| 45 | - | 45 | 15 |
| 46 | - | 46 | 16 |
| 47 | 1 | 175 | 17 |
| 48 | 0 | 48 | 20 |
| 49 | 1 | 177 | 21 |
| 50 | 2 | 178 | 22 |
| 51 | 3 | 51 | 23 |
| 52 | 4 | 180 | 24 |
| 53 | 5 | 53 | 25 |
| 54 | 6 | 54 | 26 |
| 55 | 7 | 183 | 27 |
| 56 | 8 | 184 | 30 |
| 57 | 9 | 57 | 31 |
| 58 | : | 58 | 32 |
| 59 | ; | 187 | 33 |
| 60 | $<$ | 60 | 34 |
| 61 | $=$ | 189 | 35 |
| 62 | $>$ | 190 | 36 |
| 63 | 10 | 63 | 37 |
| 64 | '(grave) | 192 | 40 |
| 65 | A | 65 | 41 |
| 66 | B | 66 | 42 |
| 67 | C | 195 | 43 |
| 68 | D | 68 | 44 |

MCB 143
Pt. 1, Chap. 1

| ISO Code Value | Telecode Character | Value with Parity | SIR Internal Code (octal) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 69 | E | 197 | 45 |
| 70 | F | 198 | 46 |
| 71 | G | 71 | 47 |
| 72 | H | 72 | 50 |
| 73 | I | 201 | 51 |
| 74 | J | 202 | 52 |
| 75 | K | 75 | 53 |
| 76 | L | 204 | 54 |
| 77 | M | 77 | 55 |
| 78 | N | 78 | 56 |
| 79 | O | 207 | 57 |
| 80 | P | 80 | 60 |
| 81 | Q | 209 | 61 |
| 82 | R | 210 | 62 |
| 83 | S | 83 | 63 |
| 84 | T | 212 | 64 |
| 85 | U | 85 | 65 |
| 86 | V | 86 | 66 |
| 87 | W | 215 | 67 |
| 88 | X | 216 | 70 |
| 89 | Y | 89 | 71 |
| 90 | Z | 90 | 72 |
| 91 | [ | 219 | 73 |
| 92 | £ | 92 | 74 |
| 93 | ] | 221 | : 75 |
| 94 | $\uparrow$ | 222 | 76 |
| 95 | $\leftarrow \ddagger$ | 95 | 77 |

(Issue 1)
App. 2-4

| $\begin{gathered} \text { ISO Code } \\ \text { Value } \end{gathered}$ | Telecode Character | Value with Parity | SIR Internal <br> Code (octal) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 96 |  | 96 | $?$ |
| 97 | a | 225 | 41 |
| 98 | b | 226 | 42 |
| 99 | c | 99 | 43 |
| 100 | d | 228 | 44 |
| 101 | e | 101 | 45 |
| 102 | f | 102 | 46 |
| 103 | g | 231 | 47 |
| 104 | h | 232 | 50 |
| 105 | i | 105 | 51 |
| 106 | j | 106 | 52 |
| 107 | k | 235 | 53 |
| 108 | 1 | 108 | 54 |
| 109 | m | 237 | 55 |
| 110 | n | 238 | 56 |
| 111 | o | 111 | 57 |
| 112 | p | 240 | 60 |
| 113 | q | 113 | 61 |
| 114 | $r$ | 114 | 62 |
| 115 | s | 243 | 63 |
| 116 | t | 116 | 64 |
| 117 | u | 245 | 65 |
| 118 | v | 246 | 66 |
| 119 | w | 119 | 67 |
| 120 | x | 120 | 70 |
| 121 | y | 249 | 71 |
| 122 | z | 250 | 72 |

MCE 143
Pt. 1, Chap. 1

| ISO Code <br> Value | Telecode <br> Character | Value with <br> Parity | SIR Internal <br> Code (octal) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 123 |  | 123 |  |
| 124 |  | 252 |  |
| 125 |  | 125 |  |
| 126 |  | 126 |  |
| 127 | erase | 255 |  |

$\dagger$ Flexowriter only
9) New line on Flexowriter
$\ddagger \quad$ Teletype only

## APPENDIX 3

920 Series Instruction Code Summary
Word format

| Digit 18 | $\begin{array}{llll}17 & 16 & 15 & 14\end{array}$ | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\text { Significance } \begin{aligned} & \text { (number } \\ & \text { (instruction } \end{aligned} \mathrm{B}_{\text {(Modify) }}^{\text {nu }}$ | $\frac{2^{-1} 2^{-2} 2^{-3} 2^{-4}}{\text { F }}$ | $\underbrace{2^{-5} 2^{-6} 2^{-7} 2^{-8} 2^{-9} 2^{-10} 2^{-11} 2^{-12} 2^{-13} 2^{-14} 2^{-15} 2^{-16} 2^{-17}}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

A number is written as a fraction or as an integer with an implicit multiplier of $2^{-17}$. An instruction is written as two integers ( $F$ and $N$ ) separated by a space; if $B=1$ the first integer is preceded by a / .

Registers

Store addressing

A - accumulator register - 18 bits
Q - ancillary register - 18 bits . Digits 2 to 18 of $Q$ (written $Q_{2-18}$ )
constitute the auxiliary register which is used as an extension of A to hold double length numbers; $Q_{2-18}$ then have significances $2^{-34}$ to $2^{-18}$.

AQ - refers to the accumulator and auxiliary registers when together holding one number.

S - sequence control register - 16 bits
B - modifier register - 18 bits

The store location referred to by an instruction is generally defined by a 16 bit number M calculated as follows:-

$$
\begin{array}{ll}
\text { Unmodified instruction }(B=0) & M:=S_{14-16}+N \\
\text { Modified instruction } & (B=1) \quad M:=B+S_{14-16}+N
\end{array}
$$

Locations 8180 to 8191 contain the initial instructions which cannot be overwritten. These instruction words can be used as operands.

## Instruction code

The effects of instructions are as given in the table below. Where the affect on 920A differs, the difference is noted.

Where something is listed as "affected", programs must be independent of the actual effect. Addresses outside the permitted ranges listed below must not be used (with the sole exception of addresses 0 to 7 listed above).

## Notation

$\mathrm{A}, \mathrm{Q}, \mathrm{S}, \mathrm{B}, \mathrm{AR}$, indicate the contents of the registers listed above.
$M$ is used for the store address associated with an instruction as defined above.
Primes are used to indicate the contents of store locations, e.g. M'indicates the contents of location M.
$T$ indicates an 8 bit character read from paper tape or teleprinter.
Suffixes are used to indicate individual bit positions, numbered as above, e.g. A ${ }_{1-8}$ means bits 1 to 8 inclusive of A .

ALGOL symbols and syntax are used, the meanings are generally self-evident. Note the use of := meaning "is replaced by"




| $\begin{aligned} & \text { だ } \\ & \text { た } \\ & \stackrel{\sim}{0} \\ & \text { こ } \end{aligned}$ | Operation | Function | $\begin{aligned} & \text { Address } \\ & \text { range } \\ & \text { permitted } \end{aligned}$ | Effect |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  |  | Accumulator $\mathrm{A}:=$ | Anc．register Q ：＝ | Sequence reg． $S:=$ | Modifier reg．B：＝ | Store | Other |  |
|  | Teleprinter input <br> （not 920A） | 15 | $\begin{aligned} & 2052 \\ & \left(\mathrm{M}_{14-16}\right. \\ & \text { ignored) } \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & A_{9-18}:=A_{2-11} \\ & A_{8}:=A_{1} \text { or } T_{8} \\ & A_{1-7}:=T_{1-7} \end{aligned}$ | － | $S+1$ | － | － |  |  |
| $\begin{aligned} & p \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \\ & 1 \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \end{aligned}$ | General word output | 15 | $\begin{aligned} & 4096 \leqslant \\ & M_{1-13} \leqslant \\ & 6143 \\ & \left(M_{14-16}\right. \\ & \text { ignored }) \end{aligned}$ | ${ }_{-}^{-}$ | － | $s+1$ | － | － | Output to device selected by $M_{1-11}$ <br> Output word ：＝A |  |
|  | Tape punch output | 15 | $\begin{aligned} & 6144 \\ & \left(\mathrm{M}_{14-16}\right. \\ & \text { ignored) } \end{aligned}$ | － | － | $S+1$ | － | － | A $_{1-8}$ output <br> to tape <br> punch |  |
|  | Teleprinter output （not 920A） | 15 | $\begin{aligned} & 61.48 \\ & \left(\mathrm{M}_{14-16}\right. \\ & \text { ignored) } \end{aligned}$ | － | － | S +1 | － | － | $\begin{aligned} & A_{1-8} \text { output } \\ & \text { to tele- } \\ & \text { printer } \end{aligned}$ |  |
|  | Terminate | 15 | $\begin{aligned} & 7168 \\ & \left(M_{14-16}\right. \\ & \text { ignored) } \end{aligned}$ | － | － | $S+1$ <br> （terminated program） $2^{\prime}, 4^{\prime}$ or $6^{\prime}$ （resumed program） | 3＇，5＇or 71 <br> （resumed program） | － | Highest priority program resumed |  |
|  | Interrupt <br> （immediate effect） | － | － | － | － | $\begin{aligned} & 0^{\prime}, 2^{\prime} \text { or } \\ & 4^{\prime} \\ & \text { (entered } \\ & \text { program) } \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 1^{\prime}, 3^{\prime} \text { or } \\ & 5^{\prime} \\ & \text { (entered } \\ & \text { program) } \end{aligned}$ | － | － |  |
|  | Interrupt （effect when resumed） | － | － | － | $Q_{1} \text { only }$ affected | － | － | depends on interrupt program | － |  |

Note l - Division

Note 2 - Block input and output

## Interrupt programs

It is not in general possible to say when the result in $A$ is greater or less than the true quotient. If, however, the quotient can be expressed exactly in 17 or fewer bits counting from the sign digit then the following holds.
(a) Divisor positive. The correct quotient is in $Q$; A contains the correct quotient plus $2^{-17}$.
(b) Divisor negative. The correct quotient is $\mathrm{A}+2^{-17}$; The contents of $Q$ are the correct quotient less $2^{-16}$.

Any block input or output instruction must be immediately preceded by a 0 instruction setting the number of words to be transferred in $Q$.

Programs entered as a result of interrupts must commence and end with the following sequences of instructions.


Such a program will be re-entered subsequently at the location following the 157168 instruction.

## APPENDIX 4

Function Times
The time required to carry out an instruction comprises two parts. Firstly the time required to augment the sequence control register and extract the instruction from the store, and if required, modify the instruction. These times are constant for all functions. Secondly the time required to implement the instruction, which varies from one instruction to another. The following is a list of typical function times:-

Typical Function times

Function
Function
$\frac{\text { Max. Time }}{(\underline{\text { Sec. })}}$

* for information
0 Set B-Register

1 Add
2 Negate and Add
3 Store Auxiliary Registers
4 Read
5 Write
6 Collate
Jump if Zero
7
$A=0$
26.5
A $>0$
21.5
20.0
24.0
26.0
20.0
A $<0$
29
$A \geqslant 0$
A $<0$
9 Jump if Negative
24. 0
23.5
27.5
23.5

## 26

MCB. 143
Pt. 1. Chap. 1

| Function |  | $\frac{\text { Typical time }}{(\underline{\text { Sec } .)}}$ | $\frac{\text { Max. Time }}{(\mu \text { Sec. })}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| * for information |  |  |  |
| 10 | Count in Store | 24.0 | 26.5 |
| 11 | Store S. C. R. | 31.6 | 34.6 |
| 12 | Multiply | 76.5 | 84 |
| 13 | Divide | 79.5 | 87.5 |
| 14 | Shift | $22+3 n$ | $24+3.3 n$ |
|  |  | $\begin{gathered} \mathrm{n}=\text { no. of places } \\ \text { shifted } \end{gathered}$ |  |
|  | Block transfer | $23.5+(9.5+y) x$ | $26+(10.5+y) x$ |
|  |  | $\mathrm{y}=$ device busy | $\begin{aligned} \mathrm{x}= & \text { no. of words } \\ & \text { transferred } \end{aligned}$ |
| 15 | Program terminate | 20.5 | 22.5 |
|  | Output | $20.5+\mathrm{y}$ | $22.5+y$ |
|  |  | $\begin{aligned} y= & \text { device busy } \\ & \text { time } \end{aligned}$ |  |
|  | Input | $20.5+\mathrm{y}$ | $22.5+y$ |
|  | Instruction modifica | ation 6.5 | 7.0 |

LOGIC ELEMENTS

## CONTENTS

1. INTRODUCTION
2. TYPICAL NAND LOGIC

### 2.1 The Logic Function

3. THE NAND CIRCUIT

### 3.1 The NAND Gate

4. THE BISTABLES
4.1 General
4.2 Temporary Storage
5. THE LOGIC SUB-ASSEMBLY (LSA)
5.1 LSA 01 Two-Input NAND Gates
5.2 LSA 02 Three-Input NAND Gates
5.3 LSA 03 Four-Input NAND Gates + Two Inverters
5.4 LSA 04 Control Matrix Waveform Amplifiers
5.5 LSA 05 Two-Input AND/NOR Gates
5.6 LSA 06 Two-Input AND/NOR Gates + Two Input NAND Gates
5.7 LSA 07, 13 Pulse Generators, 100 ns and 330 ns
5.8 LSA 08 Voltage Reference for Pulse Generators
5.9 LSA 09, 14 Pulse Generators, 470 ns and 680 ns

MCB 143
Pt. 1, Chap. 2

| 5.10 | LSA 11 | Cable Transmitters |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 5.11 | LSA 12 | Cable Receivers |
| 5.12 | LSA 15 | Two-Input NAND Gates + 2 Inverting Drivers |
| 5.13 | LSA 16 | F-Minilog Drivers |
| 5.14 | LSA 17 | Paper Tape Receivers |
| 5.15 | LSA 18 | Single Input Noise Rejection Inverter |
| 5.16 | LSA 19, | LSA 20, LSA 21, LSA 24 and LSA 25 |
|  |  | Delayed Start Elements |
| 5.17 | LSA 22 | Two Input Transmitters |
| 5.18 | LSA 23 | Gated Receivers |
| 5.19 | LSA 28 | Two-Input NAND Gates |

6. ADDITIONAL LOGIC COMPONENTS
6.1 Semiconductor Diodes
6.2 Zener Diode Voltage Stabilization
6.3 The Silicon Controlled Rectifier
6.4 Indicators (Control Unit)
6.5 Indicators (Display Unit)

## LIST OF FIGURES

Fig. A6 322 A 7191 L.S,A. Logic Elements

Fig. A Control Unit Lampdriver
Fig. B Display Unit Lampdriver
Fig. C Bistable Element
Fig. D Staticizer Element

## CHAPTER 2

## LOGIC ELEMENTS

## 1. INTRODUCTION

The logic of the MCS 920 Computer is based on the NAND gate. The logic circuits are assembled on printed circuit boards to form the LSA logic elements as depicted in Fig. A6. Silicon planar epitaxial type transistors are used to give rapid switching time with the saturating logic of 30 ns or less.
2. TYPICAL NAND LOGIC

### 2.1 The Logic Function

The logical AND function is such that the output is only positive when all inputs are positive together. With an inverted output, the element assumes a NAND function. In the NAND gate logic, the output stage of each element is a switching transistor which presents a high impedance to the next stage when cut-off, referred to as logic 1 and a low impedance when saturated, referred to as logic O. The voltage waveform at the output is therefore determined more by the load impedance than by the driving circuit itself. The NAND lagic element performs an inverted AND function to as many as 4 inputs.

The input impedance of the basic NAND gate is $2.2 \mathrm{k} \Omega$ and diode to +6 V d.c. This is defined as one logic load; Fig. A. 6, sheet 2 refers. The inputs and outputs of any element are expressed in terms of these logic loads which are annotated on sheets 2, 3 and 4 of Fig. A. 6. If an element is driving several other elements, the input resistances of the driven elements are effectively in parallel.

MCB, 143
Pt, 1, Chap. 2

Transistor characteristics change with temperature, therefore the number of unit loads that can be driven also varies, Fig. A. 6 refers.
3. THE NAND CIRCUIT
3.1 The NAND Gate

The basic NAND gate logic circuit configuration with as many as four inputs will have an output of logic 0 , when all inputs are at 1 . If any input is at logic 0 , the output will be at logic 1 .

In a NAND circuit, forward saturation bias is established by a voltage source. The bias value is chosen so that saturating current continues to flow if any one input pulse is applied, and transient pulses are required at all inputs to turn off the transistor.

In circuits where semiconductor diodes are used at the gate input, large noise spikes present at the input do not get past the diodes. Also in certain circuit configurations the presence of the diodes will improve the transient response.
4. THE BISTABLES
4.1 General

A bistable circuit results from the series connection of two gated elements with feedback from the output of the added element returned to the input of the original gate. The bistable has two stable states and it can be made to change its state on the incidence of a triggering pulse. The bistable is triggered from one stable state to the other by an external pulse and a second reset trigger pulse is required to switch it back to its original state.

The true and false states are defined in that a 1 or true state is the result of a greater than +2 V at the output and a 0 or false state less than lV.

Each register is an assembly of bistable elements as listed in the following table:-

TABLE 1

| Unit | Number of Bistables |
| :--- | :---: |
| G-Register | 18 |
| A-Register | 18 |
| Q-Register | 18 |
| M-Register | 18 |
| J-Register | 16 |
| P-Register | 13 |
| I-Register | 4 |
| Process Counter | 12 |
| The Overflow Unit | 2 |

### 4.2 Temporary Storage

In the MCS 920B Computer, LSA elements are arranged in two different types of relaxation circuit for use as temporary storage in registers and various control functions:
(i) Bistable Elements
(ii) Staticizers

### 4.2.1 The Bistable

The bistable element consists of two LSA elements connected as shown in Fig. C so that the output of one feeds the input of the other. Element A must be an LSA 05 or 06 .

The bistable is set with a logic level at inputs X and Y . Two inputs are used so that one can be used for data and the other for

Pt, 1, Chap. 2
gating the data into the bistable. If the inputs at $X$ and $Y$ are both at logic 1 , the output of element A will be at logic 0 and hence the output of element $B$ will be at logic 1 . The output from $B$ is fed back to the input of A . Z is normally at logic 1 , so that the output of A will remain at logic 0 even though X and Y are no longer at logic 1 . The bistable is in the logic 1 stable state with true output from element $B$ and bar output from element A.

The bistable is reset by taking input $Z$ to logic level 0 , This removes the hold input at element A, and the bistable is reset.

### 4.2.2 The Staticizer

Staticizers are used in many control functions and in their simplest form are two LSA 01 elements connected in a feedback pattern of symmetrical design so that the outputs of both feed back into the inputs of the adjacent element, Fig. Drefers.

Changes of state are always caused by a logic level 0 at the input. The staticizer may also have its state changed by driving its output to a logic 0 using another element in parallel. This form is not considered in this explanation.

Under quiescent conditions, inputs X and Y are at logic 1 level, one of the outputs of elements A and B will be at logic 1 and the other at logic 0 .

If input X goes to logic 0 , output A will go to logic 1 , the output of $B$ will go to logic 0 and the output of A will remain at logic 1 level even if the input $X$ is returned to a logic 1 . If the staticizer was previously in that state nothing occurs.

To reset the staticizer input $Y$ is set to logic 0 , the output of element $B$ goes to logic 1 and the output of element $A$ to logic 0 .

If the inputs X and Y are set to logic 0 simultaneously, the outputs A and B will both be at logic 1. This is the essential difference between the staticizer and the bistable,

The two outputs of the bistable are the logic inverse of each other.
5. THE LOGIC SUB-ASSEMBLY (LSA)
5.1 LSA 01 Two-Input NAND Gates

The schematic of the two-input NAND gate is depicted in Fig. A6 (LSA 01). It comprises two paralleled input diodes, two resistors and two series diodes in the base circuit of the single transistor.

If both inputs are at 1 , diodes D 1 and D 2 will be nonconducting as they are reverse-biased. If an input is changed to a 0 that input diode will conduct and current will flow via R 2 from the +6 V supply. This will result in an immediate drop in potential (to approximately $+1 \mathrm{~V} \mathrm{d.c)}$. at the common point of the input diodes.

Resistor Rl will maintain a current of approximately 0.3 mA through the base circuit diodes and resistor R2, resulting in a potential of -0.5 V approximately at the base of transistor VT. 1 . The transistor is completely switched-off with its output at logic 1 appearing as a high impedance to the following stage.
5.2 LSA 02. Three-Input NAND Gates

The schematic of the three-input NAND gate is given in Fig. A6 (LSA 02). It comprises three paralleled input diodes, two resistors and two series diodes in the base circuit of a single transistor.

The circuit operates precisely as LSA. 01 with the addition of an extra input diode.
5.3 LSA 03. Four-Input NAND Gate +2 Inverters

The schematic in Fig. A6 (LSA 03) comprises four paralleled input diodes, two resistors and two series diodes in the base circuit of a single transistor. Two inverter circuits are included on the LSA.

The four input NAND gate operates precisely as that of LSA 01 described in paragraph 5.1 with the addition of a further two input diodes.
5.4 LSA 04. Control Matrix Waveform Amplifiers

The schematic in Fig. A6 (LSA 04) is that of three input high noise threshold matrix amplifiers.

This amplifier is used solely to buffer the output of each matrix diode. Both the circuit of the LSA 04 and its operations are similar to the NAND-gate. Resistor RI is increased to limit the current flowing in any output of the diode matrix to 0.6 of a logic load. An extra diode is inserted in the base circuit to match the output of the matrix line which is 0.9 V at logic 0 。

### 5.5 LSA 05. Triple A.ND/NOR Gate

The circuit in Fig. A6 (LSA 05) is that of a two-input AND/ NOR configuration.

The input diodes D1, D2, D3, D4, D5 and D6 comprise AND gates, Diodes D7, D8, D9, D10, D11 and D12 and the transistor comprise a NOR element.

This element totals three pairs of inputs (LSA 05) the output of each pair being mixed, then inverted by the transistor. The circuit of any pair of inputs is identical to that of the NAND-gate input circuit, consequently the loading rules for the element are also the same as for the NAND-gate.
5.6 LSA 06. Dual AND/NOR gate + NAND gate

The circuit in Fig. A6 (LSA 06) is that of a two-input AND/ NOR configuration and a dual input NAND gate.
5.7 LSA07, 13 Pulse Generators (100 ns and 330 ns )

The circuit in Fig. A6 (LSA 07, 13) is that of two similar types of Pulse Generator, differing only in the capacitance values of Cl and C2 to give different pulse lengths.

Considering the circuit of VT1, the pulse generator comprises a two-input diode gate D1, D2 connected through a capacitor Cl to the base of a transistor. Diodes D3 and D4 are connected together at their inputs to a reference potential of +2.4 V d.c.

When both logic inputs are at logic l, the input diodes are reverse-biased and capacitor Cl is charged through the 2.7 K resistor to a potential of approximately +3 V . If either one or both logic inputs are switched to a logic 0 , the leading edge of the resultant waveform causes a fall in potential at the common input point to approximately +1 volt. This change of potential will be transmitted by capacitor Cl switching off the transistor. The output of the element is now at logic 1.

With a steady state logic 0 at the input and no further rate of change of potential applied to Cl, the capacitor will commence to recharge through R3. When the potential at the base of the transistor has
risen to approximately +0.7 V , the transistor will switchoon appearing as a low impedance (logic 0) to the next stage. The length of the output pulse is therefore dependent on the time constant of C1-R3, and the level of the reference voltage. It is independent of the length of the input pulse, the only stipulations necessary being that all logic inputs must be at logic 1 for greater than half the time of the pulse width.

The time constant of C1-R3 (and C2-R4) is so arranged, in conjunction with the potential of the effective charging voltage and the reference voltage, to give an output pulse length in nanoseconds equalling the capacitance of Cl in picofarads.
5.8 LSA 08. Voltage Reference (for pulse generators)

The schematic of the Voltage Reference Generator is given in Fig. A6 (LSA 08).

The voltage reference generator comprises two transistors VTl and VT2, voltage dropping resistors $R 1$ and $R 3$, bias resistor $R 2$, decoupling capacitor Cl and regulating capacitor C2.

LSA 08 is used as a +2.4 V reference supply to pulse generators 07, 09, 13 and 14. Input pin 6 is disconnected except when margin testing. The input to the base of VT2 is the potential of the centre tap of series resistors Rl and R2. Cl charges up to peak through R1 (+1 V approximately) maintaining a steady bias at the base of VT2. C2 charges to the peak of +2.4 V at pin 11 at the emitter of VT1, helping to maintain a steady +2.4 V output.
5.9 LSA 09, 14. Pulse Generator

The Pulse Generator LSA 09, 14, is depicted in Fig. A6 (LSA 09). With the exception of the capacitance value of Cl, the circuit operation is identical to that of LSA 07, 13.

### 5.10 LSA 11 Cable Transmitters

The schematic of the Cable Transmitter is given in Fig. A6
(LSA 11). This unit is always used preceding a LSA 12.
The logic elements so far described are not suitable for driving signals along cables for more than very short distances. Where longer paths are unavoidable, special elements are needed to transmit and receive the signals. Their input and output impedances are suitably matched to minimise ringing in the transmission paths.

Transmitter elements used to drive signals along cables of up to 20 ft in length are standard one-input NAND-gates with the output modified by R. 3 ( 470 ohms) to provide a voltage drive for cables.

To reduce power requirements to an acceptable level, only one cable and cable receiver may be connected to each transmitter. The output voltage of the transmitter is controlled by the resistive network formed by the collector resistor (R3) of the transmitter and the input resistor of the receiver to which it is connected. These hold the cable voltage at approximately +3.0 V when the transmitter is cut off and at approximately +0.3 V when the transmitter is conducting.

### 5.11 LSA 12. Cable Receivers

The schematic of the LSA 12 Cable Receivers is depicted in Fig. A6 (LSA 12). These units are used following LSA 11.

The LSA 12 Cable Receiver is a single input inverter with series diodes on its input to increase its threshold to approximately +2 V . When used with an LSA 11, there is no phase inversion from the input to the output of the pair. With the input at logic 0 the potential at the input to the element is approximately +0.3 V . Therefore the potential

MCB 143
Pt. 1, Chap. 2
at the base of the transistor is approximately - 1 V , switching-off the transistor to give a logic 1 at its output. If the output of a previous stage is switched to a logic l, then the potential of the input is approximately +3.0 V which initiates a change of potential at the base of the transistor, switching it on. The element thus appears as a low impedance (logic 0) to the next stage. The base input resistor of $220 \Omega$ limits the input current, whilst the 22 K ensures the transistor base can be reverse-biased.
5.12 LSA 15. Two-Input NAND Gate +2 Inverting Drivers

The two-input NAND +2 Inverting Drivers is depicted in Fig. A6 (LSA 15),

The two inverting drivers consist of a simple transistor switch operating in a similar manner to a single input NAND gate. The LSA 15 inverting drivers will drive a total of 14 logic loads because of the low value resistor (R1) used, but also places about 2.2 logic loads on the previous stage. To improve the switching time and to provide a greater voltage swing at the transistor output, a pull-up resistor(R3) is connected to the output of the stage to make it suitable for gating 100 ns pulses into registers,

The two-input NAND gate depicted in the schematic is identical with the two input NAND gate of LSA 01.

### 5.13 LSA 16. F-Minilog Drivers

The schematic of the F-Minilog Drivers is given in Fig. A6 (LSA 16). The circuit of the F-Minilog Drivers is identical to that of LSA. 11 (Cable Transmitters) with the exception that the +6 V pull-up resistor to the output collectors of LSAA 11 is $470 \Omega$ while that of LSA 16 is $1,5 \mathrm{~K}$.

The circuit shown in LSA 16 is used solely in the paper tape logic and is used to drive an F-Minilog element of the paper tape logic. Its input circuit is identical to the NAND gate, loading the output of the previous stage with one logic load.
5.14 LSA 17 Paper Tape Receiver

The schematic of the Paper Tape Receiver is given in Fig, A6 (LSA 17). The LSA 17 is used only in the paper tape equipment following an LSA 11 unit.

The LSA 17 and LSA 12 units are similar with the exceptions that in LSA 17, resistor $\mathrm{R} 4(2.7 \mathrm{~K})$ in the +6 V power supply has been added enabling it to drive a logic element in the paper tape equipment,

## 5. 15 LSA 18 Single Input Noise Rejection Inverter

This element (LSA 18) is only used on the output circuit of the key-type switches of the computer control unit to reduce the effects of contact bounce, etc. When the input to the element is at logic 1 , capacitor $C_{1}$ charges through $R 2$. As the charging potential across $C_{1}$ rises, the current shunted through the base circuit diodes of the transistor increases until it is switched-on. The output of the element is then a logic 0 .

The incidence of a logic 0 to the input capacitor $C_{1}$ will shortcircuit it and the resulting discharge will pull the potential at the base of the transistor down to approximately -1 V , sufficient to turn it off and switch the output of the element to a logic 1 . If the switch is closed (to switch to logic 0) and momentarily bounces open, the capacitor will have insufficient time to charge to a level affecting the output of the element.

MCB 143
Pt. 1, Chap. 2

Any transients resulting from contact bounce at the switch connected to the input of the element, will be absorbed by the network Cl-R2 which has a time constant of 1 millisecond.
5. 16 LSA 19, LSA 20, LSA 21, LSA 24 and LSA 25. Delayed Start Elements

The Delayed Start Element is constructed from a LSA 19 and one of the group LSA 20, 21, 24 or 25 . The combination used depending upon the required time delay.

The circuit elements of LSA's 20, 21, 24 or 25 are chosen so that the delay time is 10 ms per micro-farad of capacitance of Cl and C2, Delay time can therefore be controlled by variation of this capacitance. These LSA's are identical except for the omission of C2 in LSA 21. These LSA's are coupled to LSA 19 which provides the output stage,

Under quiescent conditions the input at pin 2 is at logic 1 , which makes the input diode reverse-biased. Transistor VTl is of the p.n.p. type, so that with the input diode reverse-biased and the base potential of VTl held at +3 V , transistor VTl is switched-on. The collector current of VTl is sufficient to switch-on VT2, the output impedance of which will be sufficiently low to short circuit capacitor Cl. The collector current of VT2 flowing (via pin 13 to pin 6 of LSA 19) through R5, R6 and R7, D2 and R9 drops the potential at the base of VT3, to approximately -1.3 V , sufficient to switch this transistor off and switch transistor VT4 on. Therefore in the quiescent state, the element has a logic 1 at the input, producing a logic 0 at the output.

When the input is switched to a logic 0 , a low impedance is seen at D. l, resulting in reverse-biasing of emitter and base; the
collector of VTl will drop to nearly -6 V , switching-off VT2. Capacitor C1 will charge up through R5, R6 and R7 D2 (which is used to improve switch-on time) and R9. As the charging otential across Cl rises the potential at the base of VT3 al o rises, until it is high enough to switchon. The collector/emitter potential of VT3 is then at approximately +0.2 V which also holds the potential of the base of VT4 at +0.2 V , switching-off this transistor. Consequently the output of the element will switch to logic 1 , with a small delay whilst C1 is discharged by VT2.

### 5.17 LSA 22 Two-Input Transmitters

The Two-input Transmitter is depicted in Fig. A6 (LSA 22) and comprises three dual input AND gates in non inverting buffer stages. The LSA 22 is used preceding LSA 23.
5.18 LSA 23 Gated Receivers

The schematic of the Gated Receiver is given in Fig. A6 (LSA 23). The element comprises three individual receivers.

The input waveforms incident to each receiver are:-
(i) Data Information
(ii) The Gating waveform

With a logic 0 on the data input (pin 2 of VTl circuit), the transistor is at high impedance and there is no current flow through the transistor. The data waveforms incident at the junction of the $820 \Omega$ and $470 \Omega$ resistors are therefore held. A negative gating pulse to the emitter (pins 1, 3 or 5) of the transistor starts conduction. The input diodes are used to reduce the effect of noise signals by producing a higher threshold.

The LSA 23 is used following LSA 22 and with LSA 28.

MCB 143
Pt. 1, Chap. 2
5.19 LSA 28 Two Input NAND Gates

The schematic of the Two-input NAND gate is given in Fig. A6 (LSA 28). The element comprises three dual-input NAND gate. The LSA 28 is used as a selection driver for LSA 23,

## 6. ADDITIONAL LOGIC COMPONENTS

6.1 Semiconductor Diodes

All diodes used in the 920 B are silicon planar PN junction type and accomplish a variety of functions that include High-Speed Switching, Logic Gating, Biasing, DC Stabilisation, Temperature Sensing, etc.

The use of diodes in the computer logic circuits is essential in the logic design, if a high performance with minimum number of components is to be achieved. The essential features of the diodes used in the 920B are:
(i) Low forward resistance.
(ii) A typical forward volt drop of 0.6 V .
(iii) A very high back resistance with leakage current less than $1 \mu \mathrm{~A}$.
(iv) Low capacity,
(v) High reliability.
6.2 Zener Diode Voltage Stabilization

Voltage Reference or Zener diodes are silicon rectifiers in which the reverse current remains small until the breakdown voltage is reached then increases rapidly with little further increase in voltage. The breakdown voltage depends upon the diode material and construction which can be varied from 3 to several hundred volts. They can be made
with various power ratings depending on the junction area and the method of cooling.

The working voltage of a Zener Diode is a function of both current and junction temperature. A stabilized supply can deliver a constant output voltage with varying input voltage and output load. The sharp voltage breakdown characteristic of voltage reference diodes makes them useful as stabilizing devices and as voltage reference sources.
6. 3 The Silicon Controlled Rectifier (SCR)

The Silicon Controlled Rectifier or thyristor is a high power bistable switching device analogous to a thyratron or ignitron, but with fast switching times and extreme triggering sensitivity,

The SCR is a composite of three PN junctions (PNPN) in one wafer interrelated so that controlled switching is possible.

For more details of operation refer to section on A-GZ board (Part 1, Chapter 5) 。
6.4 Indicators (Control Unit) Cat. No, MCB. 40

The pushbutton switches on the Control Unit are illuminated by 6 V indicator lamps which are controlled by individual lamp drivers.

The lamp driver circuit includes two transistors VTl and VT2, a single capacitor C5, a diode D4 and two resistors R6 and R43, with supply voltages of +6 V d.c., -6 V d.c. and 0 V . The circuit diagram is given in Fig. A.

The capacitor C5 prevents any noise voltage from switching VTl. If the input to VTl is low (less than 0.5 V ) VTl will be switchedoff. VT2 will then be switched-on as it derives its base drive via R6 and D4. The collector of VT2 is connected to a lamp and the lamp will

MCB 143
Pt. 1, Chap. 2
light. If the input to VT2 is high (greater than 1,0V) VTl will switch on, the collector of VTl will go to less than 0.3 V . VT2 will switch off as its base will be reverse-biased due to the potential drop of the forward biased diode D4.
6.5 Indicators (Display Unit) Cat. No. MCB 43 and 44

Indicator drive comprises a current limiting resistor R4, a Hivac Neon lamp and VT3, a switching transistor, supplied with +70 V , -40 V and 0 V . The circuit arrangement is depicted in Fig. B.

If VT3 is switched-off, with less than 0.5 V on the input, the potential difference across the series connected R4 and the Hivac lamp is 110 V , striking the neon. The voltage on the collector will be approximately 40 V depending on the burning voltage of the neon.

If VT3 is switched-on with greater than 0.7 V on the input, the collector voltage will be less than 5 V . The voltage across the neon is then reduced to less than 45 V which is insufficient to keep the neon burning.


CONTROL UNIT LAMP DRIVER FIG.a.

indicator driver display unit fig.b.


PART 1: CENTRAL PROCESSOR

## CHAPTER 3: THE REGISTER SYSTEM

## CHAPTER 3

## THE REGISTER SYSTEM

## CONTENTS

1. GENERAL
2. CONSTRUCTION
3. POWER SUPPLIES
4. THE PRIMARY REGISTERS
4.1 The G-Register
4.1.l The Circuit
4.2 The M-Register
4.2.1 The Circuit
4.3 The Q-Register
4.3.1 The Circuit
4.4 The A-Register
4.4.1 The Circuit
4.5 The J-Register
4.5.1 The Circuit
5. THE SECONDARY REGISTERS
5.1 The I-Register
5.l.l The Circuit

MCB .143
Pt. 1, Chap. 3

> 5.2 The P-Register
> $5.2 .1 \quad$ The Circuit
6. SPECIAL PURPOSE REGISTERS
6.1 The Process Counter
6.1.1 The Circuit
6.1.2 Multiplication and Division

6,1.3 Shifts
6.1.4 Block Transfer
6.2 The Collate Unit
6.3 The Adding Unit
6.3.1 The Adding Unit Inputs
6.3.2 Operation of the Adding Unit
6.3.3 The Circuit
6.4 The Overflow Unit
6.4.1 The X and Y Bistables
6.4.2 The Z18 Waveform
6.4.3 The Overflow Unit with Adding Unit

## LIST OF FIGURES

Fig. A3 (322 C 7432) MSC 920B Computer. Connector and Unit Layout
Fig. A4 (MS B 2024) 920B Register Structure Block Diagram
Fig.A7 (MS D 2096) 920B Register Bits 1-18
Fig. A8 (MS B 2041) 920B Overflow Unit
Fig. A9 (MS D 2042) Logic of Registers, Adder and Overflow Unit

Fig. Al0 (MS D 1766) 920B Computer, Multiply, Divide, Shift and Overflow Logic.

## CHAPTER 3

THE REGISTER SYSTEM

## 1. GENERAL

The Register System of the 920B Computer is an assembly of several basic registers and specialized circuits by which an instruction is implemented in accordance with a specified micro-program to process data. During arithmetic operations information may enter the $X$ and $Y$ inputs of either the adder or collate unit. The $X$ inputs arise from registers $M$ and $J$ and the $Y$ inputs are derived from registers $A$ and $O$. The sum of the inputs $(X+Y)$ is fed into the accumulator via buffer register $G$, from which results are extracted.

The system contains an 18 bit parallel logic adder, with full carry and overflow detection. (The overflow logic is utilized to determine the block of micro-instructions to be followed and enables the detection of conditions for left or right shifting in the operations of multiplication and division). The results obtained set the G-register via direct, left or right shift gates.

Access of information to the Register System is by means of the following:-

Input Channels PTG ${ }_{1}$ and PTG $_{2}$ convey data from Peripheral devices to the G-Register.
(ii) The $M$-Register to which information from specified store locations is taken.

Engineer's instructions are set-up in the Register System via a Word Generator in the Control Unit, the output of which is fed into the bistables of the $M$ register.

MCB. 143
Pt. 1 Chap. 3
Instructions comprising an 18 digit word in binary form ( pecifying the operation to be performed) are divided nto three groups representing the modifier $B=0 / 1$ the function $F=0 \leqslant F \leqslant b$ and the address $N: 0 \leqslant N \leqslant 8191$,

The address register J is set-up with 13 N digits, the I-register with 4 F digits and t e eighteenth digit for B -modification is i itially held in the M-register.

Input information is incident at the gates of the G-register and output information from the Accumulator direct. A diagram of the structure appears in Fig. A4, which depicts the elements of the Register System connected in the form of a loop, arranged so that information is circulated between appropriate registers during the processing of instructions.

For a complete circulation of data around the loop of registers, six-pulse periods are used with delay periods dependent upon the micro-instructions to be obeyed. The six timing strobes are designated tl to t6. Strobes $t 1$ and t 3 set the reset waveforms, t 2 and t4 are "set" strob s and t5 initiates the store cycle. The time delay periods are termed T1, Tl $+\mathrm{T} 2, \mathrm{Tl}+\mathrm{tzl}+470 \mathrm{~ns}$ and store cycle delay, T1 is $470 \mathrm{~ns}, \mathrm{~T} 2$ is 300 ns and t 3 is 100 ns long.

The control equ.nce for each block of micro-instructions is initiated by the pulse train $\mathrm{t} 6, \mathrm{t}, \mathrm{t} 2, \mathrm{t} 3, \mathrm{t} 4, \mathrm{t}^{*}$. terminating with the fall of $t 5$. The incidence of the following t6 pulse initiates a further sequence of micro-instructions. The store cycle is triggered by a $t 5$ strobe. Between the fall of the t6 puise and the rise of the tl pulse of the following cycle, the time periods $\mathrm{T} 1, \mathrm{~T} 2$ or tZ 1 as delay periods may be implemented.

## 2. CONSTRUCTION

The Register System is an assembly of the following 18 printed circuit logic boards with the elements of the process counter mounted on three additional boards, and the overflow unit on portions of two further boards as tabulated below.

TABLE 1

|  | THE REGISTER SYSTEM |
| :---: | :---: |
| Unit | Description |
| A-FA | G-Register (18 bits) 1 bit per board |
| A-FA | J-Register (16 bits) " " " |
| A-FA | M-Register (18 bits) " " " " |
| A-FA | Q-Register (18 bits) " " " |
| A -FA | A-Register (18 bits) " " " |
| A-FA | For Adding Unit (18 bits) 1 bit per board |
| A-FA | P-Register ( 13 bits ) |
| A-FA | I-Register (4 bits) |
| A-FP | Process Counter Logic, on three adjacent boards |
| A-FK | Overflow Unit Portion of board |
| A-FM | " " " " |

The position of the register boards within the computer is given in Fig. A. 3. The boards are printed circuit types with discrete logic units positioned to an alphabetic plan and colour coded to identify the logic units. Each register board is designed to completely process a single digit of information and therefore carries all pertinent registers. The register logic associated with a single digit of the computer word

MCB. 143
Pt. 1 Chap 3
and the relationship between such a digit and the register system as a whole is illustrated diagrammatically in Fig. A7 and Fig. A9. Thus in a parallel mode one digit exemplifies the arrangement for the whole.

## 3. POWER SUPPLIES

The operational power of the Register System is supplied by stabi ized units in the following ratings.
+6 V d.c. at 7 Amps
-6 V d c. at 3 Amps
A $0 V$ d.c. connection
The standard pin connection on all LSA boards are Pin 21 for +6 V , pin 22 for -6 V and pin 23 for 0 V .

## 4. THE PRIMARY REGISTERS

4. 1 The G-Register

The G-Register performs a buffer function accepting inputs from the adder collated adder inputs and external input. Its output is routed to the regısters $A, Q \quad M$ and $J$ When strobed it enables the manipulation of operands between registers in computing sequences and receives the output of the Adding Unit, which is the f'nal element of the loop return.

## 4. 1. 1 The Circuit

The G-register utilizes two LSA 05 and an LSA 01 connected to form a bistable. The direct outputs are routed to the A, Q, M and J-registers and the inverse outputs to the relevant Gregister indicators, which may be connected to a display unit. Circuit details are de icted in Figs A7 and Aio.

There are six AND gates to each digit position in the
G-register. Two input channels, IPn and IP'n are accommodated as are the inputs from the Adding Unit $F n, F(n-1), F(n+1)$ and the output from the collate unit.

If the incident pulse at input IP (gated by PTGl) is a one, then the output of the $G$-register $\left(G_{n}\right)$ to the $Q, A, M$ and $J$-registers will be one. Conversely the incidence of a zero pulse will result in a negative going pulse at the output of the G -register.

The waveforms incident to the G-register and their effects are tabulated in Table 2.

TABLE 2
Waveforms pertaining to the G-register
Reset by waveform OTG which occurs at tl time
Set by waveform FTG with F-Unit output at t2 time

| " | 11 | " | LTG | " | " | output shifted left at t2 time |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 11 | " | 11 | RTG | 11 | 11 | output shifted right at t 2 time |
| 11 | " | " | VTG | " | " | input (Collate begins)at t 2 time |
| 1 | 11 | " | PTG $_{1}$ with external input at t 2 time |  |  |  |
| 11 | 11 | " | PTG 2 |  | tap | reader input at t 2 time |

4.2 The M-Register

The M-xegister functions as an 18 digit stores access register buffering read/write information to the store. Read out operations from the store place information into the M -register. Information read from a specific address in the store must be written back into the same address so that it is not lost. With the $M$-register set, the write logic circuits are arranged to place l's into the addressed location in the digit position set by l's in the M-register.

MCB. 143
Pt. 1 Chap. 3
The facilities available on the Engineer's Control Panel enable verification of the correct functioning of the computer. This check out is accomplished by transmitting the output of the word generator into the $M-r e g i s t e r ~(W T M)$ where it can replace an operand from the stores. This input will enter the $W$ gates.

A subtract facility is also available with this register utilizing the $\bar{M}$ or inverse output in the system "negate and add".

### 4.2.1 The Circuit

The circuit logic features a triple-input AND/NOR LSA 05 configuration feeding into a single LSA 02. With feedback to the input resulting in a bistable function.

The actuating waveforms appear in Table 3.

TABLE 3
Action waveforms pertinent to the M-register

| Reset by waveform | $\overline{\text { OTM occurring at time t3 }}$ |
| :--- | :--- |
| Set by waveform | GTM occurring at time t4 |
| Set by waveform | WTM with output from word |
| Set by | $\frac{\text { Storerator }\left(W_{n}\right)}{}$ Set by |

The logic circuits of the M-register on a single A-FA board is that of a single digit. The logic circuit of the M-register is delineated in Fig. A9.
4.3 The Q-register

The function of the $Q$-register is that of an auxiliary
register primarly used as an extension of the A-register or Accumulator for the temporary storage of information during computation.

When the process of multiplication is implemented, the Q-register holds the least significant part of a product on the occasions where it exceeds the compass of the Accumulator.

If the information in the $Q$-register is to be preserved, a Function 3 instruction must write this information into a specified address in the core-store.

During the process of division, the dividend is initially placed in the Accumulator. On the occasions where more than 18 digits occur, the least signifi ant bits are placed into the $Q$-register.

If $B$-modification is to be performed, the $Q$-register will hold the N digits of an instruction address that is to be modified.

### 4.3.1 The Circuit

The logic configuration of the $Q$-register, one LSA 06 with feed-back to the input resulting in a bistable function. The actuating waveforms appear in Table 4 ,

TABLE 4
The actuating waveforms pertinent to the Q-Register.
Reset by $\overline{O T Q}$ which occurs at time
Set by GTQ which occurs at t 4 time
Output gated by QTF as determined by Function

The logic circuits of the $Q$-register are depicted in the logic drawing Fig. A9.

MCB. 143
Pt, 1 Chap. 3
4.4 The A-register

The A-register or accumulator is the recipient of the results of all arithmetic computations. Interstage or partial products also remain in the accumulator until transferred to the G-register by the gating waveforms ATF and FTG when commencing a subsequent stage of computation.

Facilities available in the 920B Computer determine its operation in one of four program levels (1, 2, 3 and 4) graded in order of priority. If the priority level is higher than the current program, any of the three former program levels may be entered by an INTERRUPT facility.

If, because of exıgency a low priority program is interrupted for one of higher priority, measures must be taken to store the contents of the accumulator to preserve ts identity. On such occasions, the content of the accumulator is written into a specified store location where it remains until the interrupted program can be continued.

The result obtained at the termination of a computing sequence is taken from the inverse or bar output of the accumulator bistables and routed through cable transmitters to drive the peripheral device.

### 4.4.1 The Circuit

The logic circuit of the A-register is one LSA 06 with feedback to the input resulting in a bistable function. The actuating waveforms are tabulated in Table 5.

The actuating waveforms pertinent to the A-register,

Reset by $\overline{\text { OTA }}$ which occurs at time.
Set by GTA with $G_{n}$ occurs at t 4 time.
Output gated by ATF as determined by function.

The logic circuits of the A-register appear on Fig. A9.
4. 5 The J-Register

The J-register functions as a 16 bit Store Address Register, and is also used to set the Process Counter.

### 4.5.1 The Circuit

The logic of the J-register comprises one LSA 06 with an output to the adding unit. Feedback from output to input AND gate forms the bistable element. The action waveforms of the J-register are tabulated in Table 6.

TABLE 6
The Action waveforms pertinent to the J-register.

Reset by $\overline{\text { OTJ }}$ which occurs at t 3 time.
Set by GTJ with $G_{n}$ which occurs at $t 4$ time.
ETJ sets up either SCR or B-register depending on state of K1.

KTJ sets up the J-register to the count of 17 or 18 depending on the state of K2.
JTF transfers contents of J-register into F-unit (adding unit.)

MCB, 143
Pt. 1 Chap. 3
5. THE SECONDARY REGISTERS

5, 1 The I-Register
The function of the I-register is to hold the binary digits 14-17 which are the Function digits of the instruction being processed, so that the relevant micro-programmed instruction may be decoded by the control unit. The 4 bit positions in this register are designated $I_{1}$ to $I_{4}$, with $I_{1}$ corresponding to bit 14 of the instruction.

The 16 functions ( $0-15$ ) are binary coded decimal integers thus:-

Function 0. "Set B-register" appears as $\overline{I_{1}}, \overline{I_{2}}, \overline{I_{3}}, \overline{I_{4}}$
Function 1. "Add" appears at $\mathrm{I}_{1}, \overline{\mathrm{I}_{2}}, \overline{\mathrm{I}_{3}}, \overline{I_{4}}$
Function 2, "Subtract" appears at $\overline{I_{1}}, I_{2}, \overline{I_{3}}, \overline{I_{4}}$

Function 15. "Input and Output" appears at $\mathrm{I}_{1}, \mathrm{I}_{2}, \mathrm{I}_{3}, \mathrm{I}_{4}$

### 5.1.1 The Circuit

The logic circuit of the I-register is based on the LSA 06. The feedback formed bistables are utilized in the I-register to generate the necessary decoding waveforms for the selection of the microinstructions specified.

There are certain areas on the A-FA printed circuit boards that function as either an I or P-register depending on the position in which the board is located.

The circuit comprises one single digit logic to each of the four A-FA boards. Digits $I_{1}, I_{2}, I_{3}, I_{4}$ being on A-FA boards $14-17$ respectively.
$\overline{\text { OTI }}$ clears the I-register as time tI.
MTI sets the I-register according to digits 14-17 of the M-register at time t 2 .
5.2 The P-Register

The function of the P or Peripheral Address register is to address the specified peripheral device in Block Transfer and Input/Output fu cti ns. The $P$-register is a unit of 13 digits.

### 5.2.1 The Circuit

The logic of the P-register is identical with that of the I-register, its function being determined solely by the board position in the computer. The 13 digits appear on A-FA boards 1 to 13 .
$\overline{\text { OTP }}$ clears the $P$-register at time tl,
MTP sets the $P$-register according to digits 1-13 of the M-register at time t2.

## 6. SPECIAL PURPOSE REGISTERS

6, 1 The Process Counter
The Process Counter is a register of 12 digits which functions as a $c$ ter subtracting the number of steps taken during arithmetic processes and shifting operations and also subtracting the number of words occuring during Block Transfer functions.

### 6.1.1 The Circuit

The logic elements of the Process Counter are mounted on the printed circuit boards 23-25/A-FP. These units comprise four LSA-07 and four LSA-01 in bistable configurations. Input to the Process Counter is via the $\overline{J_{n}}$ outputs of the J-register.

### 6.1.2 Multiplication and Division

If waveform K2 is down, the incident waveform KTJ sets up the J-register to 17. If K2 is up, the J-register is set to 18. When the incident waveform JTPC goes up, the Process Counter is set-up to 17 for multiplication or to 18 for division. The incidence of TPCO at every cycle tests the Process counter for zero, thereby determining the number of cycles to be executed to complete the operation.

### 6.1.3 Shifts and Block Transfer

If the instruction is a shift, the content of the J-register is used to set the Process Counter to the number of places to be shifted, or words to be transferred,

### 6.2 The Collate Unit

The collate unit generates the logical sum of the X and Y inputs to the Adding unit and when strobed by VTG, places the result initially in the G-register. This system possesses the advantage of bypassing the Adding unit with its longer operating time (due to carry propagation) when collating, Any transfer strobe incident to registers $J, M, A$ and $Q$ will load the collate unit with the contents of that register.

The decrementing waveform DTF (which effectively adds - 1 when applied to the Adding unit) is used as the collating constant, and is available from the $Y$ inputs of the Adding unit. (Fig. A9 refers). This waveform divides into two groups, $\mathrm{DTF}_{1}$ and $\mathrm{DTF}_{2} ; \mathrm{DTF}_{1}$ is the collating constant for bits 1 to 13 and $\mathrm{DTF}_{2}$ is the constant for bits 14 to 18 inclusive, DTF may be applied to the word at the collate gates (or Adding unit) either individually or collectively. Thus DTF ${ }_{1}$ or DTF 2 can be used by the micro-program to collate out either the B, F or N component of an instruction.

As an example, to collate out the N component (bits $\mathrm{M}_{1}$ to 13) of an instruction, bits M1 to 18 are applied to the collate gates via the X input of the Adding Unit. With strobe VTG and collating constant $\mathrm{DTF}_{1}$ present, a logical AND function is performed on the Nb , leaving the address bits unaltored B के $\mathrm{M}_{14}$ to 18 , gated with VTG and $\overline{\mathrm{DTF}_{2}}$ do not sa 1 sfy the AND function thus causing zeros to be set in the $B$ and $F$ positions of the word.
6.3 The Addi g Un t

The Adding Unit receives data from the $M$ and J-reg sters as Xn nputs, the A and Q -registers as the Yn input with outputs of Fn and Cn . Outputs to the overflow unit are from position $37-\mathrm{C} 18$ and F18, position 56-Fl and position 38-C17.

### 6.3.1 The Adding Unit Inputs

The circuit configuration is such that simultaneous inputs from $A$ or $M$ and $J$ or $Q$-registers will be automatically added, the result thus obtained sets the G-register in digit positions of relevant significance.

Access to the Adding ( $F$ ) Unit can only be obtained when gated by specific gating waveforms from the control logic ATF (Accumulator to F), MTF (M-register to $F$ ), etc. Input Information, being in the parallel mode is designated $A_{n}, A n+1, A n+2$, etc. where $n$ is the operand, $A$ the alphabetical pre-fix of the register containing it - A, M, Q or J - and the numerical suffix indicating the Register digit positions from 1 through 18.

The method by which the logic functions of sum and carry are implemented $\sim$ shown in the logic diagram of a single bit board Figs. A7 and A9 - in which the term nal numberings are also annotated. The sources of the inputs and outputs are captioned in accordance with the pertinent register and bit numbers. Waveform inputs are titled to

MCB. 143
Pt. 1 Chap. 3
conform with the system of nomenclature used in computers. For example, waveform JTF gates Jn and causes the contents of the J-Register to be transferred to the F-Unit.

In the full or three input adder, the carry-out may be formed from the logical conjunction of any two inputs. The sum may be the result of any one input, from all three inputs, but not from any two inputs.

If a succession of ones is encountered during a carry, the carry must propagate throughout all affected stages. The condition for a succession of carries is that a carry from one stage shall be present together with an input to the next more significant stage.
6.3.2 Operation of the Adding Unit

In order to clarify the operation of the Adding Unit to better advantage, a sequential treatment of signal transfer is herewith given. Emphasis must be placed on the fact that operations are in the parallel mode where similar sequences are carried out concurrently in each of the Adding Unit digit positions.

In Fig. A7 and A9, the Yn input can be generated if any one of the following conditions are satisfied.
(a) A 1 output from digit n position of the Accumulator and Control waveform ATF appear at input AND gate no. (i).
(b) Control waveform DTF appears at input AND gate no. (ii).
(c) A 1 output from digit 1 position of the Q-register and Control waveform QTF appear at input AND gate no. (iii).

A $Y n+1$ input can be generated in a similar manner,

Similarly a Xn input is generated by the presence of:
(a) A one output from the digit n position of the M -register and Control waveform MTF at input gate (iv),
(b) A one output from $\overline{\mathrm{Mn}_{n}}(\mathrm{Nn})$ negated digit n from the M-register and Control waveform $\overline{M T F}$ at input gate (v).
(c) A one output from the digit n position of the J-register and Control wave.form JTF at input gate (vi).

Inputs $n+1, n+2$ are derived in a similar manner.
A three input Adding Unit has eight possible input combinations. These are as follows:-

TABLE 7
Input Conditions of the F -Unit,

|  | $\mathrm{C} n-1$ | Yn | $\mathrm{X} n$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 2 | 0 | 0 | 1 |
| 3 | 0 | 1 | 0 |
| 4 | 0 | 1 | 1 |
| 5 | 1 | 0 | 0 |
| 6 | 1 | 0 | 1 |
| 7 | 1 | 1 | 0 |
| 8 | 1 | 1 | 1 |

In the following example the operation of the Adding Unit should be read in conjunction Fig. A9.

The logic element C/06.12 is true when $X_{n}=Y_{n}$ and false when $X_{n}=F_{n}$.

MCB 143
Pt. 1, Chap. 3
It follows that $\mathrm{H} / 01-13$ is only true when $\mathrm{Xn}=\mathrm{Yn}(\mathrm{C} / 06-12=0)$ or when $\mathrm{Cn}-\mathrm{l}=0$.

Element A/06 is connected so that Fn is only true if the output of C/06-12 and H/01-13 are true (i, e, $\mathrm{Xn}_{\mathrm{F}} \mathrm{Yn}$ and $\mathrm{Cn}-1=0$ ) or if the output of $I-101=13$ and input $C_{n-1}$ is true (i,e, $X_{n}=Y n$ and $C_{n-1}=1$ ),

Then Fn would be true in conditions 2, 3, 5 and 8.
Conditions of Carry:-
The conditions under which Carry occurs is as follows: Cn is true when either the inputs of H/01-1, and H/01-2 are false.

H/01-1 is false when Xn and Yn are true. H/01-2 is false when $\mathrm{Xn}=\mathrm{Yn}$ and $\mathrm{C}_{\mathrm{n}-1}$ are true.

It follows from the above statement that the Carry is generated in conditions $4,6,7$ and 8 of Table 7 .

It can be seen from this example that the $C_{n-1}$ digit must be present before the $n^{\text {th }}$ stage of addition is correct. During the process of addition, sufficient time is allowed for the Carry to be propogated from bits 1 to 18 of the Adding Unit before transferring to the G-Register,

Instructions may be given, either direct or by micro-program so that digit outputs from the Adding Unit may also be shifted one place left LTG or right - RTG into the G-regi ster and in this manner the number is effectively doubled (LTG) left shift or halved (RTG) right shift. In cases where a sum greater than 18 digit results, it will go out of range and may be used to set the Overfiow Unit. An 18 digit number will aiso go out of range when a left or right shift is effected, the most significant digit (on a left shift) and the least significant digit (on a right shift) may set the Overflow Unit and be detected by the computer.

### 6.3.3 The Circuit

The Adding Unit is an assembly of 18 one-digit logic
boards of type A-FA arranged in two groups of nine.
The overall logic of the Adding Unit is given by Figs. A7, A9 and A10 and comprises two LSA.-06 and one LSA-01.
6. 4 The Overflow Unit

The Overflow Unit is a logic extension of the Adding Unit. It is complementary to the Adder and may be set whenever the results of a computation exceeds the limits of the Adding Unit.

The logic diagram of the overflow unit is given in Figs. A8 and A10. The input from Z18, F18 or Fl is selected by the waveforms pertinent to the gate. FTG, LTG or RTG give direct transfer or transfer with left or right shift.

The operation takes place in two stages. In the first, the input sets bistable Y . The second sets bistable X . If required by the micro-program, this data bit can subsequently be transferred to bistable X and later used to set G18 in right shift or Gl in left shift. The actual use will depend upon the instruction which determines the micro-program selected.

### 6.4.1 The X and Y -Bistables

The operation of the Overflow unit is dependent upon the X and Y bistables. The input to the Y -bistable is at a fan-in of three AND input gates with its output strobed by YTX and cleared by $\overline{\text { OTG. }}$ The direct output of the Y-bistable is strobed by YTX in t4 time at the output gate $\mathrm{H} / 02-12$. The output of gate $\mathrm{H} / 02-12$ is input to the $\mathrm{X}-\mathrm{bistable}$ which is cleared by $\overline{\text { OTX }}$. The direct output of the X -bistable is gated

MCB， 143
Pt． 1 Chap． 3
by XTF at the gate G／01－2．The output of gate G／01－11 gates K／01－6 giving the output waveform X1．The output of G／01－11 is also inverted by H／03－6 to pro－ vide X 0 。

6．4．2 The Z18 Waveform
The Z18 waveform is the output of two LSA－06 each connected to form an equivalence unit．The output of the first is at J／06－12 as delineated in Figs．A8 and A9．The waveform becomes true when C17 $=$ C18．

The output of the second is Z18 which becomes true when F18 equals the output of $J / 06-12$ 。

Z18 is true when $\begin{array}{llllll}\mathrm{F} 18 & \overline{\mathrm{C} 17} & \overline{\mathrm{C} 18} & \text { or } & \mathrm{F} 18 & \mathrm{C} 17 \\ \overline{\mathrm{~F} 18} & \overline{\mathrm{C} 17} & \mathrm{C} 18 & \text { or } & \overline{\mathrm{F} 18} & \mathrm{C} 17 \\ \overline{\mathrm{C} 18}\end{array}$
It can be shown from the above that：

$$
\begin{array}{rlll}
\mathrm{Z} 18= & \mathrm{X18} & \overline{\mathrm{Y} 18} & \overline{\mathrm{C} 17} \\
\overline{\mathrm{X} 18} & \mathrm{Y} 18 & \overline{\mathrm{C} 17} \\
\mathrm{X} 18 & \mathrm{Y} 18 & \mathrm{C} 17 \\
\mathrm{X} 18 & \mathrm{Y} 18 & \overline{\mathrm{C} 17}
\end{array}
$$

Z18 is gated with XTF resulting in output X1．

## 6．4．3 The Shift Function

The output X0 of the Overflow Unit is gated into bit 1 of the $\mathrm{G}=\mathrm{rregister}$ by the waveform LTG．

The output X1 of the Overflow Unit is gated into bit 18 of the Geregister by the waveform RTG。

In actual operation the shift function is performed upon doublem length numbers in registers $A$ and $Q_{y}$ hence the effect of overflow bistable transfer to $G$ will be to carry out the shift operation over from $A$ to $Q$（right shift）or from $Q$ to $A(1$ left shift）。

### 6.4.4 The Circuit

The logic circuits of the Overflow Unit in Figs. A8, Al0 comprise two LSA-06 units on the Waveform Driver board 5/A-FR and four LSA-01 units on Store Control and Overflow board 57/A-FM.

## PART 1: CENTRAL PROCESSOR

CHAPTER 4: THE CONTROL SYSTEM

## CHAPTER 4

THE CONTROL SYSTEM

## CONTENTS

1. GENERAL

### 1.1 The Units of the Control System <br> 1.2 The Power Supplies

2. COMPUTER CONTROL CONDITIONS
2.1 Timing
3. 2 Control Logic
2.2.1 The $\overline{\text { SAO }}$ Waveform
2.2.2 The $\overline{M S T}$ Waveform
2.3 Timing Conditionals
2.4 Timer Operations
2.5 Timing Conditions
2.6 Operation of the Timer
2.7 920B Timing
4. THE CONTROL SEQUENCE
3.1 The Micro-program
3.2 The AA1, AA2 and AA3 lines
3.3 Matrix Address Waveforms
3.3.1 Normal Addressing
3.3.2 Modification by SAO, CO or AA. 7
3.4 The Matrix Conditionals

Pt. 1, Chap. 4
3.4.1 Fan-in to Gate A. Board 7/A-FH
3.4.2 Fan-in to Gate B
3.4.3 Setting of CA and CB Staticizers
3.4.4 Reset of Matrix Conditionals
3.5 Setting of CD and CE Staticizers
3.6 The Function Decode
4. PROGRAM CONTROL
4.1 Priority Control
4.2 Program Level Control
4.3 The Interrupt Waveforms
4.4 PTR
4.5 Jump Instruction
4.6 B-register
5. COMMENCEMENT OF A SEQUENCE OF COMPUTATION
5.1 Extract and Increment the SCR
5.2 Extraction Instructions
5.3 Test for B-Modification
5.4 Extract B-register and Transfer the $F$-digits into L-register
5.5 Completion of B-Modification
5.6 The Control Sequence of Functions
6. CONTROL WAVEFORMS
7. DESCRIPTION OF INDIVIDUAL FUNCTIONS
8. FUNCTION $\emptyset$. SET B-REGISTER
9. FUNCTION 1. ADD
10. FUNCTION 2. NEGATE AND ADD
11. FUNCTION 3. STORE Q-REGISTER
12. FUNCTION 4. READ
13. FUNCTION 5. WRITE
14. FUNCTION 6. COLLATE
15. FUNCTION 7. JUMP IF ACCUMULATOR IS ZERO
16. FUNCTION 8. JUMP
17. FUNCTION 9. JUMP IF ACCUMULATOR IS NEGATIVE
18. FUNCTION 10. COUNT IN STORE
19. FUNCTION 11. STORE SCR
20. FUNCTION 12. MULTIPLY
21. FUNCTION 13. DIVIDE
22. FUNCTION 14. SHIFT. 14A BLOCK TRANSFER
22.1 Left Shift, Right Shift
22.2 Block Transfer
23. FUNCTION 15. INPUT/OUTPUT. PROGRAM TERMINATE
23.1 Input Instruction
23.2 Output Instruction and Program Terminate
23.3 Select
23.4 Reply
24. STORE CONTROL LOGIC
24.1 The Functions of the Store Control Logic
24.2 $\overline{\text { TR }} \overline{\text { TRIGGER READ }}$
24.3 CLEAR

MCB 143
Pt. 1, Chap. 4
24.4 TW TRIGGER WRITE
24.5 RGS $\overline{W G S}$. Delay Logic
24.6 Store Busy SB, $\overline{S B}$
25. STORE EXTENSION

Fig. e (In Text)
Fig. f 11

Fig. g
"
Fig. h
"
Fig. i
Fig. $j$
Fig. k
11
Fig. 1
"
Fig. m
"

Fig. A3 (322 C 7432)
Fig. A6 (322 A 7191)
Fig. A.7 (MSD 2096)
Fig. Alo (322 D 7973) 920B Computer. Multiply Divide Shift and Overflow Logic
Fig. All (322 D 7880) 920B Computer. Control Sequence Functions 0-9
Fig. Al2 (322 D 7881) 920B Computer. Control Sequence Functions 10 - 15
Fig. Al3 (322 D 7952) 920B Computer. Input/ Output Overall Logic
Fig. Al4 (322 D 7972) 920B Computer. Store Logic and General Flow Diagram
Fig. Al5 (MSD 1761) 920B Computer. Manual Controls, Timer and Store Heater Fig. Al6 (322 D 7907) 920B Computer. Function Decode and Conditionals Logic

Fig. Al7 (322 D 7948) 920B Computer. Initial Instructions
Fig. Al 8 (MSD 2183) 920B Computer. Control and Interrupt Overall Logic
Fig. Al9 (322 D 7959) 920B Computer, Register Module and Control Waveforms
Fig. A20 (322 D 7953) 920B Computer. Matrix for Functions 0 - 11
Fig. A21 (MSC 2025) 920B Computer. Main Timing Loop
Fig. A22 (322 D 4941) 920B Computer. Control Unit Circuit Diagram
Fig. A23 (322 C 4197) 920B Computer. Store Control Chain A-EB3 Unit
Fig. A31 (322 D 7931) 920B Computer. Process Counter

## THE CONTROL SYSTEM

## 1. GENERAL

The Control System of the 920B Computer comprises a total of 39 printed circuit boards assembled on racks and arranged as shown in Fig. A3 and Fig. A6. The function of the Control System is to implement a program of computation using the facilities of manual control logic, micro-program, logic program priority control and control of and by peripheral equipment. The circuit of the Control Unit shown in Fig. A. 22 and the Control System in Fig. Al8. The Program Sequence of Functions is laid out in Fig. All and Fig. Al2.

The computer may be started manually by means of the Control Unit or automatically, by the use of a Start-Address plug. Data may be input either by paper tape or by real-time control channel. The microprogram sequences which are integral with the control system, automatically control the transfers, shifts and store access operations which comprise the complete basic machine code. One of the four priority levels of program working available in the time-sharing system, may be selected by the peripherals when connected to do so. All peripheral equipment is operated under two-way control.

### 1.1 The Units of the Control System

The board number, nomenclature and functions of the Control Units are detailed in Table l.

MCB 143
Pt. 1, Chap. 4

TABLE 1
Logic Boards and their Functions

| Board No. | Nomenclature | Function |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 | A-FT | Word Generator Input |
| 2 | A-FL | Manual Control |
| 3 | A-FD | Interrupt |
| 4 | A-FC | Pulse Generator and Timing |
| 5 | A.-FR | Overflow Unit and Timing Drivers |
| 6 | A-FI | Conditionals Control Function Drivers |
| 7 | A-FH | Matrix Conditionals |
| 8 | A-FE | Matrix Amplifiers 1 |
| 9 | A-F.B | Matrix Amplifiers 2 |
| 10 | A-GJ | Function 15. Control Matrix |
| 11 | A-GI. | Function 14a. Control Matrix |
| 12 | A-GH | Function 14. Control Matrix |
| 13 | A-GG | Function 13. Control Matrix |
| 14 | A-GF | Function 12. Control Matrix |
| 15 | A-GE | Function 7, 8, 9, Control Matrix |
| 16 | A-GD | Functions 5 and 6 Control Matrix |
| 17 | A-GC | Functions 2, 10 and 11 Control Matrix |
| 18 | A-GB | Functions 0, 1, 3 and 4 Control Matrix. |
| 19 | A-GA | Control Chain |
| 20 | A-FG | Matrix Address Drivers |
| 21 | A-FF | Matrix Address Logic |
| 22 | A-FE | Function Decode and Test P.C.O. |
| 28 | A-FO | Cable Receiver 1 |
| 29 | A-FS | Cable Receiver 2 |

(Issue 1)

| Board No. | Nomenclature | Function |
| :---: | :--- | :--- |
| 30 | A-FQ | Control I/P, O/P |
| 31 | A-FN | Cable Transmitter 1 |
| 32 | A-FN | Cable Transmitter 2 |
| 34 | A-FB | Matrix Amplifier |
| 35 | A-GL | Initial Instructions 2 |
| 36 | A-GK | Initial Instructions 1 |
| 46 | A-FK | W/F Drivers 2 |
| 47 | A-FJ | W/F Drivers 1 |
| 57 | A-FM | Overflow Unit and Store Control |

### 1.2 The Power Supplies

The power needed by the Central Processor is +6 V d. c. 7A, -6 V d.c. 3 A and 0 V , where all voltages are stabilised.

## 2. COMPUTER CONTROL CONDITIONS

2.1 Timing

The 920B is an asynchronous type computer, necessitating the pulse and time sequence being predetermined by the programmed instructions.

### 2.2 Control Logic

The Control Logic Figs. A14, A15, A19 and A2l are overall functional diagrams of the timing unit and the sources of the actuating waveforms controlling the timing unit on the A-FC board. The conditions under which the timer will start are as follows:

MCB 143
Pt. 1, Chap. 4
(i) When the $\overline{\mathrm{SAO}}$ waveform goes false
(ii) When the MST waveform goes false
2.2.1 The $\overline{S A O}$ waveforms

The $\overline{\text { SAO }}$ waveform goes false when the following conditions occur.
(i) The Control Unit is connected and the JUMP button is pressed.
(ii) The Control Unit is connected and the ENTER Number Generator key is operated.
(iii) The Control Unit is connected and the OBEY Number Generator key is operated.
(iv) The JIA waveform goes false due to either having the switch on the Control Unit set to the AUTO position or having the Start Address Plug connected.

### 2.2.2 The MST Waveform

The MST waveform goes false when ORDER STOP or CYCLE STOP keys are selected and the RESTART button is pressed.

### 2.3 Timing Conditionals

The following groups of conditionals may also influence the operation of the timer and are input to Gate A on Fig. Al6.

OIS Order Stop
WFR Wait for Reply
SB Store Busy
WFP Wait for Peripheral
Z2 Reply Bistable
(Issue 1) - $4-$

| $\overline{\text { SAO }}$ | Set Matrix Address Zero |
| :--- | :--- |
| WTM | Word Generator to M Register |
| TEST |  |
| SMN | Stop Mode Normal |
| MST | Manual Step Timer |
| $\overline{\text { CIS }}$ | Cycle Stop Control |

### 2.4 Timer Operation

The timer will operate normally if one input to each gate of timing conditionals remains down. If all inputs to any gate goes up, the output of gate A will go up arresting the timer on the completion of +6 . The pulses generated strobe the matrix address logic, function decode logic, waveform drivers, timing drivers, control/function drive, matrix conditionals and interrupt logic in order to maintain the correct timel phase relationship during data processing and computation. Refer to Figs. A16 and A2l.

### 2.5 Timing Conditions

Conditions that hold the timer are depicted in Fig. A15 and described below.

On receipt of the Store Busy signal (SB) (which occurs as a reply to the 'TR or TW cycle) the gate output remains up until the store cycle has been completed. The timer is therefore held, and any response from the delay chain is prevented from restarting the timer. When the following conditions are satisfied the timer is also held by WFP and Z2 during peripheral transfer and by WFR and OIS when the computer is in the Stop mode or the Order Stop Mode. When CIS (CYCLE STOP) is false, the timer stops at the end of each cycle and is restarted only when MST is false, permitting the input to the first. 100 nanosecond pulse generator to be at zero.

Pt. 1, Chap. 4

### 2.6 Operation of the Timer

The timer logic is a complex of pulse generators and timing circuits serially arranged and originating positive going pulses of 100 ns width in a six pulse train termed $t l^{\prime}$ to $t^{\prime}{ }^{\prime}$ inclusive. Taps are taken off at the junction of all pulse generators. These pulses are amplified and constitute the strobes tl to $t 6$. The strobe 16 ' is routed to another path, where it is amplified, inverted and fed into both a 470 ns delay and a 100 ns pulse delay circuit. The output of this delay is the gating pulse to the peripheral select staticizer on $30 / \mathrm{A}-\mathrm{FQ}$ unit and also strobes the NAND gate B/01. If a VTG waveform is present at this time corresponding to the 1 , or true condition, the VTG timing gate will be open allowing the delayed pulse to originate a zero at the timing reset staticizer. The timer feedback loop responds to a positive going edge when the staticizer is reset. Inversion of this pulse at gate A will retrigger the timing train. However, on the occasions where the VTG waveform does not occur with full adding, an additional 330 ns delay is entered, triggering the timer in response to the changed requirements of these functions.

2×7 920B Timing


Fig, e Pulses originating at timing generator board 4A-FC.
All pulse widths are nominally 100 ns .
$\mathrm{a}=330 \mathrm{~ns}$ if VTG
or 800 ns if $\overline{\mathrm{VTG}}$
or until busy is cleared
tl = Reset G pulse 46/A-FK W/F Drivers 2
Reset P pulse 46/A-FK W/F Drivers 2
Reset I pulse 5/A - FR Timing Waveform Drivers
Reset pulse to D stat, (Program (3/A-FD) Interrupt
Terminate)
Reset TC Stat.
Reset AA7 Stat.
Reset CD/CE Stat.
(if SFD from Matrix)
(22/A-FE)Function Decode and Test ( $6 / \mathrm{A}-\mathrm{FI}$ )
( $6 / \mathrm{A}-\mathrm{FI}$ )
Conditionals
Control Function
Drive

Pt. 2, Chap. 4

| t2 | MI pulse | 5/A-FR Timing W/F Drivers |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | MTP " | 47/AFJ | W/F Drivers l |  |  |
|  | FTG " | " | " | " | " |
|  | LTG " | 11 | " | " | " |
|  | RTG " | " | 11 | " | 11 |
|  | $\mathrm{PTG}_{1}{ }^{\prime \prime}$ | " | " | " | " |
|  | $\mathrm{PTG}_{2}{ }^{\prime \prime}$ | " | " | " | " |
|  | VTG " | 13 | " | " | " |
|  | Set CD/CE Stat. (Test M12/M13 from Matrix) | 6/A-FI | Conditionals, Control/ Function Drive |  |  |
|  | ```Set T.C. Staticizers and strobe PCO and PCO stats.``` | 22/A-FE | Function Decode and Test |  |  |
|  | Resets E Staticizers | 3/A-FD | Interrupt |  |  |
| t3 | Reset Q pulse | 46/A-FK | W/F Drivers 2 |  |  |
|  | Reset A " | 46/A-FK | W/F Drivers 2 |  |  |
|  | Reset J pulse | 46/A-FK | W/F Drivers 2 |  |  |
|  | Reset M " | 46/A-FK | W/F Drivers 3 |  |  |
|  | CO and $\overline{\mathrm{CO}}$ pulses | 22/A-FE | Function Decode and Test |  |  |
|  | Set AAl, AA2 and AA3 stats. | 21/A-FF | Matrix Address Logic |  |  |
|  | Set AA7 Staticizer | 6/A F FI | Cond. Control/Function Drive |  |  |
|  | $\begin{aligned} & \text { Reset CA' and CB' } \\ & \text { staticizer } \end{aligned}$ | 7/A-FH | Matrix Conditional Control |  |  |
|  | Sets E Staticizers | 3/A-FD | Inter | rupt |  |

t4 GTA pulse

Reset peripheral staticizer
t5 Set CA' and CB' Staticizer Strobes SFD to set FD

Also strobes READ and WRITE Waveforms
t6 Set AAl', AA2' and AA3'
Staticizers

Set CA, CB staticizers

$\begin{array}{ll}22 / \mathrm{A}-\mathrm{FE} & \text { Function Decode and } \\ & \text { Test }\end{array}$

30/A-FQ Control I/P, O/P

7/A-FH Matrix Conditionals
6/A-FI Control/Function
Drive. Conditionals

57/A-FM Store Control

21/A-FF Matrix Address Logic

7/A-FH Matrix Conditionals
Control

## 3. THE CONTROL SEQUENCE

3.1 The Micro-program

The Control Sequence on Figs. All and Ail is a flow diagram of the micro-program and details the blocks of micro-instructions which control each stage of all computer Functions. Each micro-instruction has a time period from $t 6$ on entering the block until the rise of $t 6$ in the following block. The total time period depends upon the waveforms present in the previous and present block resulting in a variable delay between t 6 and tl .

MCB 143
Pt. 1, Chap. 4

The waveforms for each micro-instruction are produced on the matrix boards by the control or function waveforms, the matrix address, and where necessary the matrix conditionals (see Figs. Al6 and A19 SHT . 2) .

### 3.2 The AAl, A.A2 and AA3 lines

These lines are outputs from the matrix board in the same manner as the waveforms of the micro-instructions.

They are used to set-up the matrix address of the next microinstruction to be implemented.

### 3.3 Matrix Address Waveforms

### 3.3.1 Normal Addressing

The Matrix address waveforms are SO, S1, S2, S3 and $\overline{\mathrm{S} 4}$ and in most conditions are derived directly from the AA1, AA2 and AA3 lines.

These lines feed into the matrix address board and are strobed by the t 3 strobe to set the intermediate staticizers. If this information is not modified by the action of $\overline{\mathrm{SAO}}, \overline{\mathrm{CO}}$ or AA7, then the output of these staticizers is strobed at $t 6$ time to set the AAl ${ }^{\prime}$, AA2 ${ }^{\prime}$ and AA3' staticizers.

The outputs of these staticizers enter the $20 /$ A-FG board and are used to originate the matrix address waveforms as in the following table.

TABLE 2

Matrix Address Waveforms

| ADDRESS | WAVEFORMS |
| :--- | :--- |
| SO | $\overline{A A 2}, \overline{A A 1}$ |
| S1 | $\overline{\mathrm{AA} 2}, \overline{A A 1}$ |
| S2 | $\mathrm{AA} 2, \overline{\mathrm{AA1}}$ |
| S 3 | $\mathrm{AA} 2, \mathrm{AA} 1$ |
| S 4 | AA 3 |
| $\overline{\mathrm{~S} 4}$ | $\overline{\mathrm{AA} 3}$ |

3.3.2 Modification by $\overline{\mathrm{SAO}}, \overline{\mathrm{CO}}$ or AA?
(i) $\overline{\mathrm{SAO}}$ can only become negative when following the sequence in block C2. On these occasions, it resets the AA2 staticizers thereby setting up the address for block CO.
(ii) $\overline{\mathrm{CO}}$ and CO

These waveforms are both normally up allowing the AAl intermediate staticizer to be set in the normal way by being strobed at T3. However when a microinstruction includes the waveform TPCO, this is strobed with the $t 2$ pulse on the $22 / \mathrm{A} \sim \mathrm{FE}$ board and used to set the $\overline{\mathrm{TC}}$ waveform false. This waveform is then fed into the $21 / \mathrm{A}-\mathrm{FE}$ board where it inhibits the AAI line from setting the intermediate staticizers. The P.C.O. waveforms are also strobed by T2 on the A-FE board and are used to set the P, C.O. staticizer.

If the process counter is zero, then during the incidence of the t 3 pulse waveform $\overline{\mathrm{CO}}$ becomes false setting the AAl intermediate staticizer true. If the process counter was not zero, then during the $t 3$ pulse time, the CO waveform will become false setting the AAl intermediate staticizer false. It will be seen from this that the next address can be changed from S3 $\overline{\mathrm{S} 4}$ to $\mathrm{S} 2 \overline{\mathrm{~S} 4}$ or from S1 S4 to SO $\overline{S 4}$ depending upon the state of the process counter.

AA7
This waveform is used to change the matrix address from that of the last micro-instruction of any function to the address C2 of Control. The last microm instruction of each function sets-up the waveforms AAl, AA2, AA3, which would normally set staticizers AA1', $A A 2^{\prime}$, and AA3' in the manner previously described. However the AA1, AA2 and AA3 waveforms are strobed by FD and $t 3$ on the $6 / \mathrm{A}=$ FI board and used to set the AA7 staticizer true. The AA7 waveform is then fed to the $22 / \mathrm{A}-\mathrm{FE}$ board and strobed by t 6 . This sets the AA1' and AA3' staticizers false setting mop the address of $S 2 \overline{\mathrm{~S} 4}$. The AA7 waveform is also strobed by t6 on the 6/A~FI board setting the C/FD staticizers to C.
(iv) TCS (CYCLE REPEAT)

The TCS waveform becomes true when the CYCLE REPEAT key is operated, It prevents the inter mediate matrix address staticizers on the 22/A-FE
board from being gated into the AA1'. AA2 $2^{1}$ and AA3 ${ }^{\prime}$ staticizers by the t6 strobing pulse.

The TCS waveform is fed to the $6 / \mathrm{A}-\mathrm{FI}$ board where it inhibits the setting of the AA7 staticizer. Both the TCS and the TCS waveforms are taken to the 7/A-FH board where the TCS waveform inhibits the resetting of the conditionals by the T3 pulse. The $\overline{\mathrm{TCS}}$ waveform inhibits the $\overline{\mathrm{SFD}}$ waveform so that the C/FD staticizer cannot be set.

From the above it can be seen that Cycle Repeat can be carried out in any block of the Control Sequence.

### 3.4 The Matrix Conditionals

The Matrix Conditional logic is controlled by both the Manual Controls and the logic of the Control Sequence to implement the desired micro-program.

The selected Conditional Waveforms from CA, $\overline{C A}, C C, C B$, $\overline{C B}$ enter the Matrix having been generated by a fan-in of initiating waveforms, which are further discussed in the following sections, see Fig. Al6.

### 3.4.1 Fan-in to Gate A board 7/A-FH

There are six-dual input NAND and two triple input NAND gates performing an OR function fanning-in through an inverter into gate A. All test waveforms arise from the Matrix Amplifiers ,

Gate 1 Gating Number Generator to Accumulator (NGA) with TEST NGA.

Gate 2 Gates Ml3 with Test M13. (Block transfer and inputoutput decode).

MCB 143
Pt. 1, Chap. 4

Gate 3 Gates $\bar{X}$ bistable with M18 (Division Conditionals)

Gate 4 Gates the output of gate 3 with gate 5 and Test X M18 Division Conditionals.

Gate 5 Gates $X$ bistable with M18. (Division Conditionals).
Gate 6 Gates M18 with Test M18. (B-Modification).
Gate 7 Gates M12 with Test M12. (Shift and input/output).
Gate $8 \quad$ Gates $\bar{Q}$ with Test $X Q_{1}$ and $X$. (Multiplicạtion)
The output of these gates will entex inverter to Gate A.

### 3.4.2 Fan-in to Gate B

There is a triple input NAND and a single input N.AND gate operating an OR function fanning into an inverter and gate $B$.

Gate $9 \quad$ Gates $\mathrm{TXQ}_{1}$ with $\overline{\mathrm{X}}$ and Q1
Gate $10 \quad$ Gates $M_{11}$ with Test $M_{11}$ (Input/Output).
The output from any of these gates enters an inverter to gate B.

### 3.4.3 Setting of CA and CB Staticizers

The incidence of $t 5$ pulses together with a conditional waveform sends down gate $A$ output setting the intermediate bistable. The output of this bistable is strobed on the rise of t6 setting the final bistable. The set output of this bistable enters an inverter and is input to a pair of drivers with paralleled CA outputs.

The bistables of gates $A$ and $B$ are set in a similar manner. The inverse outputs of the CA and CB staticizers are gated making CC true when CA and CB are both false.

### 3.4.4 Reset of Matrix Conditionals

Both intermediate bistables can be reset by the computer reset waveform. These bistables are usually reset by the waveform result of strobing the inverted CRS signal with $t 3$. The final bistables are reset by the waveform result of strobing the inverse output of intermediate bistables with t6.

### 3.5 Setting of CD. CE Staticizers

The CD and CE conditionals are opposite outputs of the same staticizer. The staticizer is set so that CE is true before the commencement of any function by the waveform SFD gated with t1. The staticizer can be set so that CD is true when M12 = M13 and the waveform TM12M13 is strobed by t2.
3.6 The Function Decode

The Function Decode 22/A-FE is an assembly of eighttriple input NAND gates each feeding into inverting drivers and output into the control matrix. The waveforms generated are DA, DB, DC, DD, DE, DF, DG, DH. These arise from combinations of gating together the series $I 1, \overline{\mathrm{Il}} \longrightarrow 14, \overline{14}$ and with the gates strobed by FD to allow access to the control matrix.

Il is gated with 12 and strobed by FD to originate Waveform DA

| Il | 11 | 11 | " | 12 | " | 1. | ii | 1 | 11 | 1 | " | DB |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| I1 | 11 | 11 | " | 12 | 11 | 11 | " | 11 | 11 | 11 | " | DC |
| I1 | " | 11 | " | I2 | " | 11 | 11 | " | " | 11 | 11 | DD |
| 13 | " | 11 | 11 | I4 | 11 | " | : | 4 | 11 | 11 | " | DE |
| I3 | 1 | " | 11 | I4 | 1 | " | 11 | 11 | 11 | 1 | " | DF |
| I3 | 1 | 11 | ' | I4 | " | " | 11 | " | 19 | " | " | DG |
| $\overline{13}$ | " | 11 | 11 | I4 | 11 | " | " | ' | 11 | 11 | " | DH |

Pt. 1, Chap. 4

## 4. PROGRAM CONTROL

### 4.1 Priority Control

The allocation of the Priority Control within the computer is implemented by means of the Interrupt logic (of the Control System) in response to demands from :
(a) the peripheral equipment
or
(b) the Control Unit.

Program 1 is the highest priority and cannot be interrupted
Program 2 can interrupt programs 3 and 4
Program 3 can interrupt program 4 only

Program 4 has the lowest priority and operates when no action is required on levels 1 to 3 .

These interrupt demands may either be signalled automatically or manually and cause the next instruction taken by the computer to be obtained from the appropriate level S.C.R.

Lower priority demands are stored during an Interrupt until the corresponding program is re-entered,

Note: The sequence of instructions required for ensuring that the contents of the A and auxiliary registers are stored on the incidence of an Interrupt, and subsequently recovered on its termination are as set out in Table 3.

## Interrupt Conditions

| Location | Instruction |  | Remarks | Sequence |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Function | Address |  |  |
| [N-6] | - | - | Store for lower level AR |  |
| N-5] | - | - | Store for lower level ACC |  |
| N-4 | * 0 | N-6 | Reset lower level AR |  |
| [ $\mathrm{N}-3]$ | 14 | 1 |  |  |
| N-2 | 4 | N-5 | Reset lower level ACC |  |
| [N-1] | 15 | 7168 | Terminate. Note GCR. reset to N . | Ter. |
| INTERRUPT ENTRY, N | 5 | N-5 | Store lower level ACC | Start |
| $[\mathrm{N}+1]$ | 3 | N-6 | Store lower level AR | 11 |
| $[\mathrm{N}+]$ | - | $\sim$ | Required program (x locations) | " |
| $[\mathrm{N}+2+\mathrm{X}]$ | 8 | N-4 | Jump to reset for level | " |

If the contents of the $A R$ on the lower level are not required then instructions $N-4, N-3$ and $N+1$ can be omitted and store location $N-6$ is not required.

It should be noted that bit 1 of the 2-Register is not recovered. This digit is meaningless when it holds part of a double-length product or diviciend.

Pt. 1, Chap. 4

* An interrupt cannot occur immediately after a 0 function because the contents of the auxiliary register has not yet been recovered correctly.

The three program levels on which the interrupt is effective must end with a special instruction (15 7168) which releases the relative priority level and permits the program of the next lower priority to proceed.

The four Sequence Control Registers located at 0, 2, 4 and 6 of the Store, hold the address of the next instructions to be obeyed at each program leve1. The address of the pertinent SCR originates in the Interrupt Logic. On the occasions where there are no Interrupt demands, the SCR for Program 4 will be automatically selected.

On Fig. All the commencement of a program entering either block C0 or C2, will initiate DTE, the test for interrupt. Interrupts will not be implemented until the current instruction has been obeyed, thereby preventing loss of information in the interrupted program.

### 4.2 Program Level Control

The effect of an interrupt demand on program organization may be seen in the following example, where it is assumed that the contents of the Auxiliary register need not be recovered.

Assume that a program is in operation on level 4, the SCR of which specifies location 25 as the address of the next instruction. The completion of this instruction will increment the SCR by one, making the store location 26 , which is the next instruction to be obeyed. The program will continue in this manner until completion, unless an interrupt demand is occasioned.

The occurrence of an Interrupt demand at Program Level 1, causes the Control Logic circuit to set the SCR address to 0 . At the conclusion of this current instruction - 26 in Program Level 4, the computer will read the SCR pertaining to the Interrupt program. Assume that the SCR of Program Level 1 contains 250 as the address of the location holding the next instruction, then the instruction at that address must be Store Accumulator, This preserves the Accumulator Content until Program Level 4 is resumed,

Interrupt Program 1 will now be executed, and on its conclusion, the following instructions are given:
(a) Read Accumulator

Return the stored accumulator content relevant to Program Level 4 to the accumulator,
(b) Jump to 249

Location 249 is the store address holding the terminating instructions 15-7168 which is required to release the interrupt, and hence allow the computer to revert to Program Level 4. The SCR now contains 250 having been reset to the address of the first instruction of the interrupt program level.

The resumption of Program Level 4 will place the computer at instruction 27, Program Level 4 will then continue from the point at which it was interrupted.

Fig, Al5 and Fig. Al8 show the arrangement for the selection of the SCR addresses by the Reset and Interrupt signals.

Pt. 1, Chap. 4

### 4.3 The Interrupt Waveforms

The Interrupt waveforms INT1, INT2 and INT3 establishing program priority are output from the Control logic into the PROGRAM INTERRUPT logic unit 3/A-FD. See Fig. Al7. These priority waveforms together with $\overline{\mathrm{PS} 1}, \overline{\mathrm{PS} 2}$ and $\overline{\mathrm{PS} 3}$ are strobed by $\overline{\mathrm{DTE} . ~ O n ~ t h e ~}$ occasions that all these waveforms become true, the pertinent gate will open and the output waveform will set the intermediate bistables. The direct output of these bistables is transferred to the E-bistables when strobed by DTE and t3.

$$
4.3 .1 \mathrm{PTR}
$$

PTR and t3 are inputs to a NAND gate, the output of which resets a staticizer so that the ensuing test for Interrupt resets the intermediate staticizers at tl time。

When the function decode waveforms DD and DH are true (or set the $B$-register function) a staticizer is set, its output inhibits the transfer of the intermediate bistable output to the E staticizers. This staticizer is not reset until DTE is strobed with t4. This means that the next instruction to be obeyed after a set B-register function will be on the same level as the set $B \cdots$ register instruction.

Normally the E-bistable outputs are routed to digit positions 2 and 3 of the J-register to give an address of $0,2,4$ or 6 dependent upon the state of the E-bistables. READ will then access the content of the store location selected to place this instruction in the $M$-register.

### 4.4 The Sequence Control Registers

Both the Sequence Control and B-Registers associated with each program level is tabulated in Table 4.

TABLE 4
SCR, B. Register and Program Leveis

| Program No. | SCR Address | B. Register Address |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 | 0 | 1 |
| 2 | 2 | 3 |
| 3 | 4 | 5 |
| 4 | 6 | 7 |

On the initiation of a program, an instruction is written into the $S C R$ at that program level to select a point in the program relative to the operations to be performed. The SCR is automatically incremen. ted by one at the commencement of each instraction to be processed This sequence continues until the program is either completed, or an Interrupt demand occurs.

The Control Sequence, Fig All, delineites the method by which the $S C R$ is read and incremented and in Fig. Al2, Function ll, the method of storage of the SCR.

## 4. 5 Jump Instruction

The Jump instruction is defined as the direction taken by a program that deviates from the normal program sequence. In this Instruction, the contents of the register is replaced by an address specified by the $N$-digits of the Jump instruction. Therefore the next instruction to be processed will be the contents of the store location addressed by the $N$-digits of the jump instruction. Corlditions may be specified to define the point at which a jump can occur.

Examples of the jump instruction are given in Chapter 1, para. 7, INSTRUCTIONS, and the Specifications for the 920 Model B computer.
4.6 B-Register

If the instruction contains a number with the digit 1 in the 18 th digit position, the B-register will be selected at position C6A. The address of the B-register will be formed by the SCR address of the same level with the addition of $\mathrm{KTJ}_{1}, \mathrm{KTJ}_{1}$ is generated from the Matrix by the incidence of the Kl and ETJ waveforms placing digit l into digit 1 position of the J-register. Therefore the B-register Address for Program Level 1 will be $E T J_{2}=0, \operatorname{ETJ}_{3}=0$, plus $K T J_{1}=1$ and the $B$-register for Program Level 4 will be ETJ $\mathrm{ET}_{2}=1, \operatorname{ETJ}_{3}=1$ plus $\mathrm{KTJ}_{1}=1$ giving a store address equal to 7. See Fig. Al8.

The B-register contains the modifier, and when selected, the contents of this register are added to the N-digits of the instruction selected by the SCR. The F-digits are not affected by B-modification.

## 5. COMMENCEMENT OF A SEQUENCE OF COMPUTATION

The commencement of a sequence of computation is determined by the input condition of the switches of the Control Unit. In the TEST position all switches on the Control Unit will operate.

For normal operation set the starting address on the NG keys and press the Jump button. In this condition the computer will execute Function 8 placing the address into the SCR.

Undex normal conditions, an address obtained from the SCR will be available at the start of the computation cycle. This address then is that of the next instruction to be executed by the computer, and is relative to Level l. See Fig. All.

An order can be said to commence either at Block CO or C2 of the Control Sequence - Block C 2 is utilized when a program is running and thus constitutes a point at which the next instruction to be obeyed is obtained from the store. Block CO is the point of entry when a starting address or instruction is supplied by the Word Generator of either the Control Unit or the Engineer's Control Panel in place of the store.

The Control Sequence details the following operations:
(a) Extract and Increment of SCR-C2, C3
(b) Extract Instruction C4
(c) Test for B-Modification C5
(d) Extract B-register and modify instruction C6A, C7
(e) B-Modification not necessary C6B

When an instruction is normally concluded, it returns to the quiescent position at $C 2$ of the Sequence pending a further instruction.
5.1 Extract and Increment the SCR BLOCK C2

This is the first significant point in extracting and incrementing the SCR. The micro-instruction OTM is generated to clear the M-Register of its former content. DTE the Test for Interrupt establishes the priority of the program. ETJ sets the two digit address of the SCR into the J-Register. The Read trigger accesses the location specified and places the contents of the SCR into the M-Register.

## BLOCK C3

MTF, $1 T F, \overline{O T G}, F T G, \overline{O T M}, G T M$, WRITE. The microinstructions originated at this position provide the logic to increment the $\mathrm{M}-$ Register.

MCB 143
Pt. l, Chap. 4

The contents of $M$ is now written into the $S C R$ by the microinstruction WRITE. The decoding of the matrix for the next instruction occurs at this point.

### 5.2 Extraction Instruction

## BLOCK C4

MTF, DTF ${ }_{1}$, DTF $_{2}$, OTG, OTJ, OTM, GTJ, READ, WRITE. Because the incremented $S C R$ in the $M-$ Register pertains to the Next Instruction but One, it is necessary to revert to the now current instruction by decreasing the M-Register control by one. This is accomplished by the addition of $-2^{-17}$ DTF $_{1}$, DTF $2^{\circ}$. The sum of the former, placed into the $G-R e g i s t e r ~(F T G)$ is therefore the address appropriate to the instruction to be obeyed. GTJ, READ. The J-Register will now contain the address of the next instruction and the instruction will be placed in the MoRegister in response to READ.

### 5.3 Test for B-Modification

## BLOCK C5 TM18

TM18 tests for B a modification. Where the 18 th or most significant of the instruction becomes the digit 1 or Mi8=1, the B-modification will be selected by setting CA true.
5.4 Extract B-Register and Transfer the F-digits into the 1-Register

## BLOCK C6A

MTF, DTFI, KI, ETJ, OTG, OTI, VTG, MTI, OTM, OTJ, OTQ, GTQ, READ, WRITE. Where B-modification is to be performed, the C6A block is entered, with the Mi8 1 condition being satisfied. The $B \sim$ register, held in the Store locations, 1, 3, 5 and 7 contains the modifier,
however this is relative to the four program levels. Where the B-digit occurs, the contents of the B-register of that program level are added to the N-digits before the instruction is obeyed. This operation has no effect on either the F -digits or the stored instruction.

The waveforms OTI and MTI allow the 4 F -digits to set the I-register. Waveforms MTF, DTF, OTG, OTQ and GTQ collate the 13 address digits from the M-register and place them into the Q-register. Waveforms KI and ETJ set the J-register with the address of the present level of the $B$-register. The READ waveform causes the contents of the $B$-register to be read into the $M$-register.

### 5.5 Completion of B-Modification

## BLOCK C7

The waveforms QTF, MTF, OTG, FTG, OTM and GTM cause the contents of the $Q$ and $M$-registers to be added together and the result placed into the M-register. The waveform SFD enables the function decode line thus formed to complete the Control Sequence.

### 5.6 The Control Sequence of Functions

The Control Sequence of all Functions that can be implemented in the 920B Computer are shown in the Control Sequence, Figs. All, A12, Al4 and A20. The blocks depict the addresses, operation and timing, giving rise to operational micro-instructions. The timing of some of the waveforms appear in Fig. D.

Two typical blocks and their contents are shown in the following table.

MCB 143
Pt. 1, Chap. 4

TABLE 5
Typical Control Sequence


| B | Matrix Address | $=$ | S | $\stackrel{\text { S4 }}{ }$ | DD | DE |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Operation |  |  | Waveforms |  | Timing |
|  | Transfer A-Register into Q-Register, then set-up count of 17 in the Process Counter. Set the A-Register and X -Overflow to zero. Compare X with Q1. |  |  | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{ATF} \\ & \mathrm{KTJ} \\ & \frac{\mathrm{TXQ}}{} \overline{\overline{\mathrm{OTG}}} \\ & \frac{\mathrm{FTG}}{\overline{\mathrm{OTA}}} \\ & \overline{\mathrm{OTJ}} \\ & \overline{\mathrm{OTQ}} \\ & \overline{\mathrm{OTX}} \\ & \mathrm{GTQ} \\ & \mathrm{JTPC} \end{aligned}$ |  | $\begin{aligned} & * \\ & * \\ & * \\ & \mathrm{t} 1 \\ & \mathrm{t} 2 \\ & \mathrm{t} 3 \\ & \mathrm{t} 3 \\ & \mathrm{t} 3 \\ & \mathrm{t} 3 \\ & \mathrm{t} 4 \\ & \mathrm{t} 5 \end{aligned}$ |

The waveforms of the Control Sequence and their relationship to the timing pulses can be seen in Fig. D. The waveshapes shown are diagrammatic and the ideal shapes shown are not attained in practice. A definite time period elapses before the waveform attains its gating value. Commencing with Block $A$, the Control Sequence takes place in the following manner.
5.6.1 Block A. Matrix Address SO $\overline{S 4}$ DD DE

Transfer the address from the M-Register into the J-Register, then Read the contents of that address into the M-Register.

MTF This waveform begins to rise on the incidence of the t6 pulse, but because of the presence of a charging capacitor in the circuit, the curve is exponential and not a ninety degree perpendicular as shown. A delay of 800 nanoseconds (tl and t2) is introduced between $t 6$ and the start of the next cycle at tl. This delay is made sufficiently long so that the capacitor may have the time to charge to the required operating potential. If VTG is present, the delay is shortened to 470 nanoseconds. The MTF gate begins to open on the incidence of the t6 pulse and closes on the rise of $t 6$ in the following cycle. The transfer of the digital content of the M-Register to the F-Unit must be completed before the fall of $t 1$, as FTG commences on the rise of t 2.

OTG This waveform with a period of 100 nanoseconds falls on the incidence of tl , and rises with t 2 . It clears the G-Register of its contents and sets it for the next operation.

MCB 143
Pt. 1, Chap. 4

FTG This is the gating waveform between the $F$-Unit and the G-Register. The gate opens on the rise of FTG at $t 2$ and falls with $t 2$. The pulse is 100 nanoseconds long.
$\overline{\text { OTM }}$ Clear the M-Register. This waveform is initiated by the t3 pulse which is also 100 nanoseconds long,

GTJ This is the gating waveform between the G-Register and the J or Store Address Register placing the address into the J-Register.

READ This pulse rises with $t 6$ and falls with t5 of the ensuing cycle. Although the READ pulse is up for the entire period, the Read
$\overline{T R}$

SB
Store Busy is initiated by $\overline{T R}$ and normally continues for a period of six microseconds.

WRITE The waveform WRITE is initiated with the rise of t6 and falls with the start of $t 6$ of the ensuing cycle.
$\overline{T W}$ Trigger write is initiated at the end of the READ cycle. The pulse has a duration of 330 nanoseconds. TW rewrites the information from $M$ into the store. Between $T R$ and $\overline{T W}$ there is a delay of a little more than three microseconds. The fall of SB triggers the NAND gate $K / 01-13$, and the output being true gates the input bistables of the timing generator, initiating the pulse train $t l-t 6$. This sequence can be followed in Fig. Al5. The address Sl S4 DD is generated and the sequence is continued in Block B.
(Issue 1)

### 5.6.2 Block B, Matrix Address Sl $\overline{\mathrm{S} 4} \mathrm{DD} \mathrm{DE}$

Transfer the contents of the A-Register into the Q-Register then set-up a count of 17 in the Process Counter. Set the A-Register and X-Overflow to zero. Compare X with Q1.

ATF The ATF waveform rises on the incidence of t6, and falls with the rise of the following t6. This is the gating waveform between the A-Register and the Adding Unit. The transfer of information from the A-Register to the Adding Unit must occur before the rise of $t 2$ when FTG comes true.

KTJ This waveform sets-up the J-Register. KTJ rises with t6 and remains up until the rise of the following t6. When JTPC goes up the Process Counter is set-up for the count of 17 when K2 is not present, and the count of 18 when K 2 is present.

TXQ1 This is a testing waveform that is utilized in comparing the relationship between $X$ and $Q 1$. This waveform rises with $t 6$ and remains up until the rise of the following t6.

OTG This waveform clears the G-Register and sets it for the next operation. This waveform with a period of 100 nanoseconds falls on the incidence of $t 1$, rising to terminate at the rise of $\mathbf{t} 2$.

FTG The gating waveform between the F-unit and the G-Register. The digits are transferred from the $F=$ unit to the G-Register. The gate opens on the rise of FTG at t2 and falls with t2,

OTA The clearing waveform of the Accumulator. This pulse falls on the rise of t 3 and rises with the fall of t 3 .

MCB 143
Pt. 1, Chap. 4

OTJ The clearing waveform of the $J$-Register. This pulse falls on the rise of $t 3$ and rises with the fall of $t 3$.
$\overline{O T Q} \quad$ The clearing waveform of the $Q$ or Auxiliary Register. This pulse falls on the rise of $t 3$ and rises with the fall of $t 3$.
$\overline{\text { OTX }} \quad$ The clearing waveform of the $X$ bistable of the Overflow unit setting it to zero. This pulse falls on the rise of $t 3$ and rises with the fall of $t 3$.
$C T Q \quad$ The gating waveform between the $G$-Register and the $Q-R e g i s t e r$, transferring the digital content of the $G-R e g i s t e r$ into the $Q$ Register. This waveform is initiated by the $t 4$ pulses and rises and falls in $t 4$ time.

JTPC This waveform transfers the contents of the J-Register into the Process Counter. The pulse is implemented by the rise of $t 5$, with which it also falls.

## 6. CONTROL WAVEFORMS

The following waveforms strobe the gating circuits within the computer thereby controlling the process of completion. Their functions are detailed in TABLE 6.

## TABLE 6

Control Waveforms

| WAVEFORM | FUNCTION |
| :---: | :---: |
| AAl, AAl', AAl' | Binary count of matrix addresses. |
| AA2, AA $2^{\prime}, \overline{A A} 2^{\prime}$ | Binary count of matrix addresses. |
| AA3, AA3', $\overline{A A} 3^{\prime}$ | Binary count of matrix addresses. |
| AA7 | The result of gating AA1, AA2 and AA3 with timing pulses t3 and FD. |
| ATF | Gating pulse transferring the Accumulator content into the F or Adding Unit. |
| CA1, CAl |  |
| CA2, $\overline{\mathrm{CA} 2}$ |  |
| CB | Conditional waveforms originating in the Matrix Conditional and D.E. conditionals |
| $\overline{C B}$ | logic when strobed by the pertinent wave- |
| CC | forms. |
| CD |  |
| CE J |  |
| CLEAR | Clear the former content of the Store location specified. |
| CRS | Inhibits the resetting of the conditionals CA and $C B$ by $t 3$. |

MCB 143
Pt. 1, Chap. 4

| WAVEFORM | FUNCTION |
| :---: | :---: |
| DTE | Test for Interrupt. Occurs only at the commencement of micro-instructions CO and C2. This allows the Interrupt content of the $H$ and $J$ bistables to pass into the E-bistables thereby forming the SCR address of the interrupt program level. |
| $\mathrm{DTF}_{1}$ | Places a one input into the Adding Unit in bits 1-13. |
| $\mathrm{DTF}_{2}$ | Places a one input into the Adding Unit in bits 14-18. $\mathbf{V}^{?}$ |
| Cn | $\mathrm{n}=1-18$. Carry. |
| $C \emptyset$ | Counter zero |
| CON | Continue |
| CIN | Continuous Number Generator |
| CS. CIS | Cycle Stop |
| DA |  |
| DB |  |
| DC | These are waveforms arising from the Function |
| DD | Decode Unit in response to gating waveforms |
| DE | from the I-Register selecting an element in the |
| DF | Control Matrix. |
| DG |  |
| $\mathrm{DH} \quad J$ |  |



Pt. 1, Chap. 4

| WAVEFORM | FUNCTION |
| :---: | :---: |
| $\left.\begin{array}{l} \text { IRX } \\ \text { IRY } \\ \text { IWX } \\ \text { IWY } \end{array}\right\}$ | Store drive select read and write currents |
| IIG | Initial Instruction Gate |
| IIS | Initial Instruction Strobe |
| IP | Inhibit Pulse |
| Jn | $n=1-18$. Output of $J$-Register with $J_{1}{ }^{\prime}$, <br> $\mathrm{J}_{2}{ }^{\mathrm{f}}$ etc., output from drivers. |
| JTF | Gating waveforms between J and $\mathrm{F} \sim$ Registers |
| JTPC | Enter J-Register into Process Counter |
| JUMP | Instruction utilized to initiate computer cycle placing program trigger in SCR, Refer to ETJ |
| K1 | Sets up J-Register to 17 if K2 is down or false, or 18 is K2 is up or true. Then when JTPC goes up or becomes true, Process Counter is set-up to 17 for Multiply or 18 for divide. |
| LTG | Gates the Adding Unit content into the G- <br> Register, shifting this content one place to the left doubling the sum. |
| Mn | $\mathrm{n}=1-18$. The output of the M-Register. |
| MTF | Gates the contents of the M-Register into the Adding Unit. |


| WAVEFORM | FUNCTION |
| :---: | :---: |
| MTI | The extraction of the Function digits M14, M15, M16 and M17. Set the four-digit I-Register to select the specified function. |
| MTP | Gating waveform between $M$ and 13 digit $P$ Register |
| MST | Manual Step Timer |
| NG | Waveform originated by Number Generator switches NG-1 NG-18 to select Word Generator input, |
| NGA | Waveform originated depending upon position of Enter Number Generator Switch. The word generator sets the Accumulator. |
| $\mathrm{OA}_{\mathrm{n}}$ | $n=1-18$. Output of A-Register to a peripheral |
| ONG | Obey number generator. |
| OS | Order stop |
| $\overline{\mathrm{OTA}}$ | Clear A-Register |
| $\overline{\text { OTG }}$ | Clear G-Register |
| $\overline{\text { OTJ }}$ | Clear J-Register |
| $\overline{\text { OTM }}$ | Clear M-Register |
| OTQ | Clear Q-Register |
| $\overline{\text { OTP }}$ | Clear P-Register |
| $\overline{\text { OTI }}$ | Clear I-Register |
| $\overline{\text { OTX }}$ | Clear X-bistable |

MCB 143
Ft. l, Chap. 4

| WAVEFORM | FUNCTION |
| :---: | :---: |
| PII | $\mathrm{n}=1$-18. Output of P-Register |
| PI | Peripheral Interrupts |
| $\mathrm{PTG}_{1}$ | Control Waveform to G-Register gates in IPn from peripheral |
| $\mathrm{PTG}_{2}$ | Control Waveform to G-Register gates in IP'n from tape reader. |
| PTR | Program Terminate |
| PSC | Power Supplies correct |
| $P C_{n}$ | Process Counter display $\mathrm{n}=1-12$ |
| $\overline{\text { PSI }}$ | Peripheral Interrupt Suppress |
| $\overline{\text { PS2 }}$ | Generated when the Interrupt Level switches |
| $\overline{\text { PS3 }}$ | are in Manual on the Control Unit. |
| Qn | $\mathrm{n}=1-18$ output of $\mathrm{Q}-$ Register |
| QTF | Gating waveform of auxiliary $Q$-Register contents into the F-Unit. |
| READ | The READ trigger accesses the location |
|  | specified and places the contents into $M$. |
| RESET | This waveform returns the computer logic to its initial state. |
| RESTART | Restart the timer. |
| RGS | Read Gate Strobe |


| W AVEFORM | FUNCTION |
| :---: | :---: |
| RTG | Strobes the contents of the $F$-unit into $G$ - <br> Register shifting this content one place to the right thus halving it. |
| RTR | Reply from Tape Reader |
| RTP | Reply from Tape Punch |
| $\overline{R X}$ | Read Strobe to X-Master Driver |
| $\overline{R Y}$ | Read Strobe to Y-Master Driver |
| $\text { so } ?$ |  |
| Sl | Matrix Addressing waveforms arising from |
| S2 | the Matrix Address Drivers 20/A-FG gated |
| S3 | by combination of AA1', AA ${ }^{\prime}$ ' and $A A 3^{\prime}$ and |
| S4 | their bar forms. |
| S4 |  |
| SB | Store busy |
| $\mathrm{SZ}_{1}$ | Set peripheral select staticizer |
| SAO | Set matrix address to zero |
| STC | Store Temperature Correct |
| SHO | Store Heaters On |
| SFD | Set Function Decode Strobing conditionals and Control/Function Drive. |
| SMN | Stop Mode Normal |
| SSI | Store Strobe Inhibit |

MCB 143
Pt. l, Chap. 4



MCB 143
Pt. 1, Chap. 4

## 7. DESCRIPTION OF INDIVIDUAL FUNCTIONS

The brief description of the individual functions given in the following paragraphs serve to demonstrate the method by which the computer performs its operations. The starting point of all operations is the Block C2 commencing with Test for Interrupt (DTE). The computing sequence from blocks C? to C7 has already been described in some detail. Table 7 gives the Functions and their binary equivalents in the I-Register. See Fig. All and Fig. Al2.

TABLE. 7
FUNCTIONAL TRUTH TABLE

8. FUNCTION $\emptyset$ SET B-REGISTER

The function decode is $0000 \overline{\mathrm{I}} 1 \overline{\mathrm{I}} 2 \overline{\mathrm{I}} 3 \overline{\mathrm{I}} 4$ to give the instruction: Place the number from the specified store location into the B-Register.

The instruction starts from the quiescent point at $C 2$, the number to be placed in the B-Register is accessed from Store. To preserve this information in the store after a READ operation, a WRITE into the M -Register is arranged. The number is thus replaced in the location while the address remains set in the $J$ Register.

The logic of the operation may be followed in Fig. All, Fig. Al5, Fig. A16 and Fig. Al8.

The operation commences at the quiescent point C 2 .
C2 DTE - Test for Interrupt. Set the address of the SCR for the level selected by Interrupt. Read the SCR into the $M=$ Register.

C3 Increase the M-Register by 1, and re-write into the SCR.
C4 Decrease the M=Register by 1, then transfer into the JRegister. Read the contents of that address into the MRegister.

C5 In the TM-18 test, M18 is decoded to determine if a Bmodification is to be carried out. The J-Register i.s then set to zero.

C6B Transfer function from M-Register into I-Register and enable a Function Decode to take place.

MCB 143
Pt. 1, Chap. 4
8.1 Block 00

Transfer the address from the M-Register into the J-Register, then read the number from that address into the $M$-Register.

MTF, PTF $1, \mathrm{PTF}_{2}$, OTG and VTG produces the following. The G-Register is cleared of its contents. The contents of the MRegister are transferred to the Adder, collated into the G-Register, then transferred into the J-Register. OTM clears the $M$-Register and the READ operation copies the contents of the store location specified by the address N into the $\mathrm{M}-$ Register. The WRITE operation copies the contents of the M-Register into the store location specified by the address $N$. The matrix address generated transfers the operation to the block 01.

### 8.2 Block 0l

Set the J-Register with the address of the B~Register at the existing level. Transfer the number from the $M$-Register into the $Q$ Register, and with the M-Register set, the information is written into the $B$-Register.

The waveform MTF gates the contents of the M-Register into the Adding Unit. $\overline{O T G}$ FTG clear the G-Register and transfer the contents of the Adding Unit into the G-Register. GTQ transfers the contents of the $G$-Register into the $Q$-Register. ETJ, K1 set up the $J$-Register to the address of the B-Register. CLEAR. The B-Register is cleared of old information. WRITE. This operation writes the contents of the M-register into the B-register, The matrix address set-up by these operations returns the computing sequence to the quiescent point at $C 2$.

## 9. FUNCTION 1. ADD

The function decode in binary is 0001 , with $\mathrm{I} 1, \overline{\mathrm{I} 2}, \overline{\mathrm{I} 3}, \overline{\mathrm{I} 4}$ to give the instruction.

Add the number in the specified store location into the Accumulator.

The control sequence is implemented commencing with DTE at $C 2$, continuing through to $C 6$, and if $B-$ modification is necessary $C 7$ is included. The logic of the operation may be followed in Fig. All, Fig. A16 and Fig. Al8.

### 9.1 Block 10

Transfer the address from the M-Register into the $J=$ Register, then read the number from that address into the $M$-Register,

The M-Register holds the address of the required operand. One operand is already in the Accumulator. The waveform MTF gates the information in the $M=$ Register into the Adder: DTF ${ }_{1}$, DTF ${ }_{2}$, OTG, VTG, GTJ give rise to the following, The $G$-Register is cleared of its existing contents, the address is collated out and placed into the $G$ Register, from where it is gated into the J-Register, The READ operation extracts the addend or second operand from the store location. addressed and places it into the $M-$ Register. The WRITE operation copies the contents of the $M$ - Register into the store location specified by the address $N$. The Matrix address generated transfers the sequence to Block 11. The logic of the operation may be followed in Fig. All, Fig. Al6 and Fig. Al8.

### 9.2 Block 11

Add the contents of the $A-$ Register and the $M$-Register, then place the result into the $A$-Register,

OTG clears the $G=$ Register of its existing contents. MTF, ATF, the addend or second operand in the $M=$ Register and the augend

MCB 143
Pt. 1, Chap. 4
or first operand in the Accumulator are both routed into the Adding Unit. The resulting sum is transferred to the G-Register by the incident waveform FTG. OTA clears the accumulator, following which the strobe GTA transfers the contents of the $G$-Register into the Accumulator. The control sequence now returns to the quiescent point at $C 2$.
10. FUNCTION 2. NEGATE AND ADD

This function decode in binary will contain $0010, \overline{\mathrm{I} 1}, \mathrm{I} 2, \overline{\mathrm{I} 3}, \overline{\mathrm{I} 4}$ to give the instruction: Negate and add the number in the store location specified to the contents of the Accumulator.

The control sequence is implemented by commencing with DTE, Test for Interrupt at C 2 , through to C 6 or C 7 if B -Modification is required. The logic of the operation may be followed in Fig. All, Fig. Al5 and Fig. Al6.
10.1 Block 20

Transfer the address from the M -Register into the J-Register then read the number from that address into the M-Register.

MTF. This waveform strobes the information from the MRegister into the Adding Unit. $\mathrm{DTF}_{1}, \mathrm{DTF}_{2}, \mathrm{OTG}, \mathrm{VTG}, \mathrm{GTJ}$ give rise to the following: The G-Register is cleared of its digital content, and the address is collated out and placed in the G-Register, from where it is gated into the J-Register. The store location containing the minuend is READ and the information being obtained, the minuend is written back into the store specified by the address $N$. The matrix address generated, then transfers the sequence to Block 21 .

### 10.2 Block 21

Transfer the contents of the M-Register into the Q-Register. MTF, OTG, FTG. These microinstructions clear the G-Register, then
transfers the digital content which is the minuend from the M-Register to the Adding Unit then from the Adding Unit to the G-Register. The waveform OTQ clears the $Q$-Register and the strobe GTQ sets the $Q$-Register with the minuend. The matrix address generated transfers the operation to Block 22.
10.3 Block 22

Transfer the contents of the A-Register into the M-Register.
ATF, OTG, FTG. The waveform OTG clears the G-Register of its existing content and the strobes ATF and FTG transfer the subtrahend from the Accumulator into the G-Register. The strobe OTM now clears the M-Register which so far has held the minuend in addition to the Auxiliary Register. The micro-instruction GTM now places the subtrahend into the $M$. Register and the operation enters the final stage in Block 23.
10.4 Block 23

Add $2^{\prime}$ s complement of the $M=$ Register to the $Q$ - Register and place the result into the A-Register. QTF, MTF, ITF, OTG, FTG. The micro-instructions clear the $G$-Register, and add the minuend to the negated subtrahend also placing the result into the G-Register. Negation is effected by utilizing $\overline{M T F}$ and the output from the inverse output of the Mm Register bistable. The strobe 1 TF adds +1 to the least significant digit position to correct the number with respect to the modulus 2 . The strobe OTA clears the Accumulator so that GTA may transfer the contents of the G-Register to the Accumulator. The operation is now terminated and returns to the quiescent point at C 2 .
10.5 A demonstration of the subtraction process is given in the following examples.

MCB 143
Pt. I, Chap. 4
10.5.1 Example; Subtract $+1 / 2$ from $+3 / 8$

The Accumulator will contain the subtrahend $+1 / 2$ or 0.1000 , the M -Register the minuend $+3 / 8$ or 0.0110 .

| Block in Sequence | Micro-Instruction | Register | Content |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 21 | MTF | M | 0.0110 |
| " | FTG | G | 0.0110 |
| " | GTQ | Q | 0.0110 |
| 22 | ATF | A. | 0.1000 |
| " | FTG | G | 0.1000 |
| " | OTM | M | 0.0000 |
| 11 | GTM | M | 0.1000 |
| 23 | QTF |  | 0.0110 |
| ${ }^{11}$ | $\bar{M} T F$ |  | 1.0111 |
| " | 1.TF |  | 1 |
| - | FTG |  | 1.1110 |
|  |  |  | $=-1 / 8$ |

10.5.2 Conversely, subtracting $+3 / 8$ from the $+1 / 2$ will give an M-Register content of 0.1000 and an Accumulator of 0.0110 .

| Block in Sequence | MicromInstruction | Register | Content |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 21 | MTF | M | 0.1000 |
| $"$ | FTG | G | 0.1000 |
| " | GTQ | $Q$ | 0.1000 |
| 22 | ATF | A | 0.0110 |
| $" 11$ | FTG | G | 0.0110 |
| $"$ | OTM | M | 0.0000 |
|  | GTM | M | 0.0110 |


| Block in Sequence | Micro-Instruction | Register |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 23 | QTF | Content. |
| " | MTF | 0.1000 |
|  | 1 TF | 1.1001 |
|  | FTQ | $\underline{1}$ |
|  |  | -.0010 |
|  |  | $=-1 / 8$ |

NOTE: There can be no digit of greater significance than the sign digit, Where such a digit results from a carry action, it will be out of range.
If an answer goes out of range $(-1 \leqslant F<+1)$ an incorrect result will be obtained.

## 11. FUNCTION 3, STORE Q REGISTER

The I-Register will contain the binary equivalent of the digit 3 which is 0011 or Il I2 $\overline{\mathrm{I}} 3 \overline{\mathrm{I}} 4$ to give the instructions. Place the number in the Auxiliary Register in the 17 least significant digit positions of the store location specified and the most significant digit position is made zero.

This function is most frequently used after a multiplication operation where it is instrumental in accessing the $Q$ or Auxiliary register. The programmer cannot address the Auxiliary Register directly. Therefore after a process of multiplication, where a product including the sign digit occupies 35 digit positions of the Accumulator and auxiliary registers, to obtain the 17 least significant digits of the product, a Function 3 must be given. This places the information into a specified store location from which it may be read,

The sign of a product is given by digit positions 18 of the Accumulator. Manipulation of the multiplicand and partial product during

MCB 143
Pt. 1, Chap. 4
the multiplication sequence results in the Auxiliary register containing the 17 least significant digits of the product in bit positions 2 to 18 . Bit position 1 of the Q-Register being of no significance. By means of Function 3 the least significant digits of the product are placed into the store location in a manner ensuring that the sign position is zero. A right shift therefore does not halve the Auxiliary register content in this application.

To implement Function 3, the Control Sequerace commences at the quiescent point $C 2$ then through to $C 6$ or $C 7$ where the matrix address selects Block 30. The logic of the operation may be followed in Figs. Al1, A15 and Al6.
11.1 Block 30

Transfer the address from the M-Register into the J-Register and set overflow unit to zero.
$\overline{\text { OTG }}$ clears the G-Register and MTF, DTF1, DTF2 and VTG collate the contents of the $M-$ Register into the $G-R e g i s t e r$.

The strobe $\overline{\mathrm{OTX}}$ resets the X -bistable of the Overflow Unit and the waveform GTJ strobes the digital content of the $G \sim$ Register into the J-Register. The operation is transferred to Block 31 by the generation of the matrix address Sl $\overline{\mathrm{S} 4} \mathrm{DA} \mathrm{DH}$.
11.2 Block 31

Right shift of the $Q$-Register by one bit while transferring it to the $M-$ Register. Write the contents of the $M$ - Register into the above address.
$\overline{\text { OTG. RTG, QTF, XTF. The G-Register is cleared of its }}$ contents. The Auxiliary Register is shified one place to the right and placed into the G-Register. The waveforms XTF and RTG transfer the
contents of the X -bistable into the G-registex. This makes the sign digit position a zero.
$\overline{\mathrm{OTM}}$, GTM. The M-Register is reset by $\overline{\mathrm{OTM}}$, this clears the M-Registex of its digital content. GTM places the contents of the G-Register into the M-Register. The store location specified is cleared by CLEAR. The WRITE operation writes the new M-Register content into the store. This operation completes the Function 3, and returns to the quiescent point at C2.

## 12. FUNCTION 4. READ

The I-Register will contain the binary equivalent of the digit 4, which is 0100 or $\overline{\mathrm{II}} \overline{\mathrm{I} 2}$ I3 $\overline{\mathrm{I} 4}$, to give the instruction: Place the number in the specified store location into the accumulator.

The instruction starts from the quiescent point at C2 through C6 or C7 where the matrix selects Block 40. The drawings illustrating the operation are identical with Function 1.
12.1 Block 40

Transfer the address from the M-Register into the J-Register, then read the number from that address into the M-Register.

MTF. This waveform transfers the contents of the M-Register into the F-Register. DTF1, DTF2, $\overline{O T G}, V T G, G T J$. The G-Register is reset and the address is collated out, placed in the G-Register and gated into the J-Register. The store location containing the information is READ into the M-Register and the information thus obtained is Written back into the store specified by the address N . The operation then transfers to Block 41.

MCB 143
Pt. I, Chap. 4

### 12.2 Block 41

Transfer the contents of the M-Register into the A-Register
MTE. The contents of the M-Register are transferred to the Adding Unit. $\overline{\mathrm{OTG}}$, the G -Register is reset by this strobe and the digital content of the Adding Unit is transferred to the G-Register by waveform FTG. The accumulator is cleared by $\overline{\mathrm{OTA}}$, and the contents of the GRegister transferred to the Accumulator by GTA. The operation being completed for Function 4 the sequence returns to the quiescent point at $C 2$.

## 13. FUNCTION 5. WRITE

The I-Register will contain the binary equivalent of the digit 5 , which is 0101 or I1 $\overline{\mathrm{I} 2}$ I3 $\overline{\mathrm{I} 4}$ to give the instruction:- Place the number in the Accumulator into the store location specified.

To implement Function 5, the Control Sequence commences at the quiescent point C 2 through C 6 or C 7 where the matrix address selects S0 S4 DB DF. Block 50. The logic of the operation may be followed in Figs. A11, Al5 and A7.

### 13.1 Block 50

Transfer the address from the M-Register into the J-Registex and set the $M$-Register to zero.

The MTF waveforms strobe the information from the M-Register into the Adding Unit. DTFl, DTF2, $\overline{\mathrm{OTG}}, \mathrm{VTG}, \mathrm{GTJ}$. The GRegister is cleared of its digital content and the address is collated out and placed into the G-Register, from where it is gated into the J-Register. $\overline{\text { OTM }}$ clears the M-Register. The operation transfers to Block 51 .

### 13.2 Block 51

Transfer the contents of the A-Registex into the M -Register and write the contents into the above address.
$\overline{O T G}, A T F, F T G$. The G-Register is cleared by the waveform $\overline{O T G}$ and the digital content of the Accumulator transferred to the G-Register by the waveform ATF, FTG. GTM places the function to be stored into the $M$-Register. The store location specified is cleared by CLEAR. WRITE writes the word into the store.

This operation concludes the WRITE function, and the Control Sequence returns to the quiescent position at $C 2$,

## 14. FUNCTION 6. COLIATE

The I-Register will contain the binary equivalent of the digit 6 which is 0110 or $\overline{\mathrm{I}}$ I2 I3 $\overline{\mathrm{I} 4}$ to give the instruction; Place into the accumulator the logical product of the contents of the store location specified and the former contents of the Accumulator i.e. place ones in the Accumulator in only those digit positions in which both the store location contents and the Accumulator contents are ones.

The Control Sequence is implemented by commencing with DTE at C2, continuing through to C6 or C7 if B-modification is necessary. The operation continues in Block 60. The operation may be followed on the same drawings used in Function 5.

### 14.1 Block 60

Transfer the address from the $\mathrm{M} \sim$ Register into the J -Register then read the number from that address into the $M$ Register. The series of waveforms MTF, DTF1, DTF2, $\overline{\mathrm{OTG}}, \mathrm{VTG}, \mathrm{GTJ}$ gate the contents of the M -Register into the J -Register, M is cleared and the store location

MCB 143
Pt. I, Chap. 4
containing the information is READ and the resultant information Written back into the store. The matrix address is generated and the operation transfers to Block 61.
14.2 Block 61

Transfer the contents of the Accumulator and the M-Register to the collate unit, then place the output of the collate unit into the Accumulator.

Waveforms MTF, ATF transfer the contents of both the MRegister and the A-Register into the Adding and Collate Units.
$\overline{\text { OTG }}$ clears the G-Register, VTG places the output of the collate unit into the G-Register. $\overline{\text { OTA }}, G T A$ clears the A-Register and transfers the contents of the G-Register into the A-Register. This operation concludes the collate function and the control sequence returns to C 2 .
15. FUNCTION 7. JUMP IF ACCUMULATOR IS ZERO

The I-Register will contain the binary equivalent of the digit seven. 0111. I1 I2 I3 $\overline{\mathrm{T} 4}$ to give the instruction:- If the number in the accumulator is zero, proceed as Function 8. If not proceed sequentially,

This function proceeds to execute a test on the Accumulator taking place in two stages to determine its zero content. The first occurs at block 71 testing for a negative accumulator. The second test entered at Block 72B determines the existence of a positive Accumulator.

If the result of the summutation at Block 71 is not negative, the Accumulator may be zero, and if the $2^{\prime \prime}$ s complement. of the accumulator at Block 72B is not negative, the Jump instructions can be implemented in Block 73B.

The sequence commences at the resting point $C 2$ and coninumes through C 6 B or C 7 into Block 70. The operation may be followed in Figs. All, A15 and A16.

### 15.1 Block 70

Transfex the address from the $M-$ Register into the $Q=$ Registex

MTE. The Valid address in the $M \infty$ Register that is transferred to the adding unit. F N
$0.1110 / 001110000000$
DTF $_{1}$ and $\mathrm{DTF}_{2}$ is the collate constant.
$\overline{\text { OTG }}$ clears the $G$-Register.
VTG places 0.00000011100000000 into the $G-R e g i s t e r$
$\overline{\text { OTG }}$ clears the $Q-$ Register,
GTQ places 0,00000011100000000 into the Auxiliary Register
15.2 Block 71

Transfer the contents of the $A-R e g i s t e r$ into the $M-$ Register then test for a negative $M-$ Register.

ARF: The Accumulator contains 0.00000000000000000 and is transfexxed to the Adding Unit. The G-Register is cleared by OTG.

FTG. Transfer 0.00000000000000000 into $G .(G=0.00000000000000000)$
$\overline{O T M}$ The $M-R e g i s t e r$ is now cleared of its contents.

GTM Place the contents of the $G$-Register into the $M-R e g i s t e r$ $0.00000000000000000 \mathrm{M}=0.00000000000000000)$.

TM18. This tests the M18 position by means of conditionals.

M18=0 Therefore the contents of $A$ was not negative, therefore the matrix address generated transfers the operation to Block 72 B ,

MCB 143
Pt. 1, Chap. 4

If M18-1 the accumulator would contain a negative number and this operation would then be transferred to block 72 A instead.

### 15.3 Block 72B

Change the M-Register to 2's complement of present contents, $^{2}$ then test for negative M-Register.
$\bar{M} T F$ is the inverse output of the M-Register bistables to the Accumulator. This is 1.11111111111111111

$$
1, \mathrm{TF} \frac{1}{10.00000000000000000}
$$

The positive digit is out of $r$ ange being in the position of bit 19.
$\overline{\text { OTG. Clears the G-Register }}$
₹ RTG. Transfers the contents of the Adder into the G-Register. Place 0.00000000000000000 into G. (G-0. 00000000000000000 ),

GTM. Transfers the contents of the G-Register into the
M-Register. Place 0.00000000000000000 into M. ( $M=0.00000000000000000$ ).
TM18 tests the M18 position by means of conditionals.
M18=0. Therefore the contents of the Accumulator was zero and not a positive number. The matrix address generated is the address of Block 73B.

If $M 18=1$, the Accumulator would then contain a positive number, and the operation would then be transferred to Block 73A instead.

### 15.4 Block 73B

Put the address of the SCR into the J-Register, then write the address from the $Q$-Register into that SCR.

QTF transfers the digital content of the $Q *$ Register into the Adder.
$F=0.00000011100000000$
ETJ. Place the address of the current SCR into the J-Register i.e. $0,2,4$ or 6 .
$\overline{\text { OTG }}$ Clear the G-Register.
FTG. Transfer the digital content of the Adder into the $G$ Register. Place 0.00000011100000000 into $G(G=0.00000011100000000$ ).
$\overline{O T M}$ Clear the M-Register.
GTM. Place the address $N$ which is the digital content of $G$ into the M-Register. This is the new JUMP address required for the FUNCTION 7.

CLEAR. Clear the former content of the SCR,
WRITE the new M-Register content which is the JUMP address into the store (SCR 0, 2, 4 or 6 ).

## 16. FUNCTION 8 JUMP

The I-Register will contain the binary equivalent of the digit eight which is 1000 or $\overline{\mathrm{I} 1}, \overline{\mathrm{I} 2}, \overline{\mathrm{I} 3}, \mathrm{I} 4$ to give the instruction: Place the N digits of the instruction into the SCR. The next instruction to be obeyed will be the contents of the location specified by the N -digits.

The SCR is normally incremented by one each time an instruction is obeyed. Where it is required to access a location of a different address, a jump function may be specified. This will move the increm ented address set-up during the previous instruction and replace it with the address to which the computer is required to Jump. The Control Sequence at C2 is implemented and the instructions enter Block 80 .

MCB 143
Pt. 1, Chap. 4
16.1 Block 80

Set the J -Register with the address of the SCR.
$\overline{O T J}, E T J$. The J-Register is reset and ETJ sets up the JRegister with the SCR address from the E1 and E2 staticizers. The operation is transferred to Block 81. The drawings illustrating this Function are identical with Function 7.
16.2 Block 81

CLEAR, Clears the SCR. The Jump address is written in by WRITE to complete this Function.
17. FUNCTION 9. JUMP IF ACCUMULATOR IS NEGATIVE

The I-Register contains the binary equivalent of the digit 9 , which is 1001 , or $I 1, \overline{I 2}, \overline{I 3}, 14$ to give the instruction: If the number in the Accumulator is negative, proceed as Function 8. If not negative, proceed sequentially. The control sequence is implemented and from C6 or C7 the matrix address generated initiates the operation in Block 90. The drawings illustrating this Function are identical with Function 7.
17.1 Block 90

Transfer the address from the $M$-Register into the $Q$-Register.
The incidence of the waveform MTF strobes the contents of the M-Register into the adding unit; The G-Register is reset and the address collated out by $\mathrm{DTF}_{1}, \mathrm{DTF}_{2}$, VTG enters the $G$-Register. The waveform $\overline{O T Q}$ resets the Auxiliary register and GTQ transfers the contents of the G-Register into the Q-Register. The matrix address for Block 91 is generated transferring the operation.

### 17.2 Block 91

Transfer the contents of the Accumblator to the M-Register. then test for a negative number in the $M$ Register. The waveforms ATF, FTG, GTM, place the Accumulator contents into the M-Register where the waveform TM18 tests for the presence of a sign digit. If the Accumulator is negative, $M 18=1$ and the conditional gating signal originates a matrix address to transfer the operation to Block 92A.

### 17.3 Block 92A

Place the SCR address into the J-Register, then write address from the $Q$-Register into that SCR. ETJ. This waveform set.s up the SCR address from the E-bistables. QTF. The address in the Auxiliary Register transferred to the Adding Unit. The G-Register is strobed by OTG clearing it, $\overline{O T M}$ clears the M-Register and GTM transfers the contents of the G-Register into the M-Register. The SCR is cleared and WRITE writes the new information into the SCR. The operation now being completed proceeds as Function 8.

## 17. 4 Block 92B

If during the test for the presence of a sign digit, the Accumulator is positive, M18=0, the gating conditions at Block 50 will not be satisfied and the matrix address generated will transfer the operation to Block 92B and back to the quiescent point C2.
18. FUNCTION 10. COUNT IN STORE

The I-Register will contain the binary equivalent of the cligit ten which in four bits is 1010 or $\overline{[1,}, 12, \overline{13}, ~ I 4$ to give the instruction: Add $2^{-17}$ to the number in the store location specified.

MCB 143
Pt. I, Chap. 4

The operation commences at the quiescent point C 2 , and either to C 6 B or C 7 and to Block 100. The operation can be followed using the identical drawings for Function 2.
18.1 Block 100

Transfer the address from the M-Register into the J-Register, then read the number from that address into the $M-$ Register, READ, This waveform results in the store location being cleared. The matrix address generated transfers the operation to Block 101 .
18.2 Block 101

Increase the number in the M -Register by l , then write the increased number back into the store.

MTE, 1.TF. The contents of the M-Register is transferred to the Adding Unit, and $2^{-17}$ is added by the waveform 1 .TF. This places a ${ }^{1} I^{4}$ in the least significant digit position of the Adding Unit and the resulting sum transferred to the G-Register by $\overline{O T M}, ~ G T M$. This is written back into the addressed location by WRITE. The sequence returns to the quiescent point at C2.

## 19. FUNCTION 11. STORE SCR

The I-Register will contain the binary equivalent of the digit l1, 1011 or I1, I2, I3, I4 to give the instruction: Store bits 1-13 of the SCR (relative to the current program level) in the Store location specified and bits $14-18$ of the SCR transferred to the $Q$-register.

The operation commences af the quiescent point C 2 beginning the control sequence. The matrix address of Block 110 is generated. The operation may be followed using identical drawings for Function 2.

### 19.1 Block 110

Transfer address of storage location from the M-Register into the Q-Register and set the J-Register with the address of the SCR then read the contents of the SGR into the M-Register.

MTE transfers the contents of the M-Register into the Adding Unit which is the valid address. DTFl and DTF2 are the collate constants. VTG. ETJ, the address of the current SCR is placed into the J-Register. $\overline{\mathrm{OTG}}, \mathrm{VTG}$ clear the G-Register and collate out all digits in the adder and place them into the G-Register. $\overline{O T Q}$ clears the Auxiliary Register and GTQ transfers the address from the G-Register to the Q-Register. $\overline{\mathrm{OTM}}$ clears the M-Register. READ accesses the location specified and places the contents of the SCR into the M-Register. WRITE. The gex information is written back into the store. The matrix address generated transfers the operation to Block 111 .

### 19.2 Block 111

The address is transferred from the Q-Register by QTF and FTG into the G-Register.

The waveforms $\overline{\mathrm{OTG}}$ and $\overline{\mathrm{OTJ}}$ clear their pertinent registers at the appropriate times. With G'JJ, the instruction $N$ digits are placed into the J-Register to provide the address of the location into which the SCR content is to be stored.
19.3 Block 112

With these micro-instructions bits 14-18 of the SCR are placed into $Q$ by MTF, DTF2, $\overline{O T G}, V T G, \overline{O T Q}$ and GTQ.

MCB 143
Pt. 1, Chap. 4
19.4 Block 113

The waveforms MTF, DTF1, $\overline{O T G}, V T G, \overline{O T M}$, GTM clear the five most significant digits out of the M-Register. CLEAR. Clears the store location specified. WRITE writes the M-Register contents into the address specified. The control sequence returns to the quiescent point at C2.

## 20. FUNCTION 12. MULTIPLY

The I-Register will contain the binary equivalent of the number 12 which is 1100 or $\overline{I 1}, \overline{I 2}, I 3,14$ to give the instruction. Multiply the number in the Accumulator by the number in the Store location specified. Place the result into the Accumulator and Auxiliary Registers.

The individual stages of a multiplication consist of a closed loop in which the instructions add, subtract, and shift one place to the right, are consummated in accordance with the conditionals corresponding to the rules of binary multiplication given in the text.

The rules of multiplication may be expressed in the following manner:

Beginning at the point of the least significant digit, and assuming the less significant digit to be ${ }^{3} 0^{\prime}$, inspect at each stage the corresponding digit of the multiplicand together with the neighbouring less significant digit. The relationship between these digits determines the use to be made of the multiplier. With the exception of the sign digit, each digit in the multiplicand is thus examined twice.

Rule 1 . If the given multiplicand-digit is one, and the less significant digit zero, subtract the multiplier from the partial product, which was initially zero.

Rule 2. If the multiplicand-digit is zero, and the less significant digit is one, add the multiplier to the partial product.

Rule 3. If both digits are alike, do nothing.
The multiplicand, which is also held in the Q-Register is right shifted one place at each stage of multiplication, eventually going out of range. Thus by examining the digit in the Q1 position and the content of the Overflow Unit at each stage, the relationship between the multiplicand digits may be determined. (Where Q. 1 holds the digit of greater significance of the pair being examined).

On completion of a multiplicand operation, the accumulatox holds the 17 most significant digits of the product and the $Q$-Register the 17 least significant digits.

The logic elements that comprise the matrix are located on the board 14/A-GF. The logic circuits delineating the operation may be followed in Figs A10, All and A16.

The control sequence begins at C2 through C6 or C7 setting up the matrix address of Block 120 .
20.1 Block 120

Commencing at the first stage of Function 12, the microprogram proceeds as follows:

The address of the multiplier is transferred to the Adding Unit by MTF.

OTG, FTG, OTM, GTJ. These waveforms clear the G and M-Registers and transfers the address of the multiplier to the JRegister, READ/WRITE. The M-Register is cleared and the contents of the J-Register read into the M-Register. The termination of the microinstruction generates a matrix address and the operation proceeds to Block 121 .

MCB 143
Pt. 1, Chap. 4
20.2 Block 121

ATF, $\overline{O T G}, \mathrm{FTG}_{,} \overline{\mathrm{OTA}}, \mathrm{OTQ}, \mathrm{GTQ}$. These waveforms clear the G, A and Q-registers. The multiplicand is placed into the Auxiliary Register.
$\overline{\text { OTJ, }} \overline{O T X}, \mathrm{KTJ}, \mathrm{JTPC}$. The J-Register is cleared and set-up to 17 , the X -bistable is set to zero. TXQl compares X with Q1. $\overline{O T A}$ clears the accumulator. The $Q$-Register now holds the more significant digit of the multiplicand pair in the first digit position ( $Q 1$ ), the X -bistable (Overflow Unit) holds the lesser multiplicand digit. Thus.X.Q1 (Q1=0, $X=1$ ) would give the multiplicand digit relationship 01 add, permitting the multiplier to be added into the accumulator. $X . Q 1(Q .1=1, X=0)$ therefore would give the condition 10 and the multiplier is negated and added into the Accumulator when $X \equiv Q 1$, it gives the conditions ' $1 l^{\prime}$ ' or ' $00^{\prime}$ and nothing is added to the Accumulator.

Both the multiplier (which has been held in the M-Register throughout the process of computation) and the partial product undergo processing as determined by the conditionals originating in Blocks 121 and 124. These reiterate the rules of multiplication. The operations in Block 121 give rise to conditionals transferring the operation to Block 122. In this block there is a two-way choice since $X=0 i . e . X=Q 1, \bar{X} . Q_{1}$. Assuming that conditions are not satisfied for $\bar{X} . Q 1$, but are for $X \equiv Q 1$, then the address of the block selected to continue the computations will be that of Block 122C.
20.3 Block 122C

The multiplicand in the Accumulator is transferred to the Adding Unit and shifted one place to the Right then replaced into the Accumulator by the waveforms ATF, $\overline{\text { OTG, }}$, RTG, $\overline{\text { OTA }}, \mathrm{GTA}$. The

Overflow Register is gated setting the $\mathbf{X}$-bistable for detection of an overflow digit by RTG and YTX, The Accumulator and X-bistable are cleared by $\overline{\mathrm{OTA}}$ and OTX immediately before being set with the new information. With lTPC the count in the Process Counter is decreased by one. The microwinstructions continue the operation in Block 124.
20.4 Block 124

The multiplicand is held in the $Q$-Register and right-shifted one place at each stage of multiplication, eventually going out of range. This operation is implemented by QTF, $\overline{O T G}, \mathrm{RTG}, \overline{O T Q}, \mathrm{GTQ}$.

An examination of the digit in Ql and the content of the overflow unit at each stage gives the relationship between the multiplicand digits TPCO, TXQ1.

The Process Counter is tested for zero and X is compared with $Q 1$. If $C \neq 0$, the conditionals implement a recycling in the determination as to the conditions that satisfy the choice between $X \equiv Q 1, \bar{X} . Q 1$, $\mathrm{X} \cdot \overline{\mathrm{Q}} \overline{1}$ in Block 122. If $\mathrm{C}=0$ the operation is transferred to Block 123, If conditions are not satisfied for $X \equiv Q 1$ and $\bar{X}=Q 1$ but are for $X \overline{Q 1}$, the address of Block 123A will be generated.
20.5 Block 123A

The multiplication process is completed in block 123. The rise of ATF and MTF transfers the partial product and the multiplier into the Adding Unit. The G-Register is cleared and the output of the Adding Unit is transferred to the G-Register. As the Accumulator is cleared of its former contents, the X -bistable is set to zero. The finalised product is gated into the Accumulator and the operation now returns to the quiescent point. The $Q-$ Register now contains the 17 least significant digits of the product.

Pt. 1, Chap. 4
20.6 Blocks $122 \mathrm{~A}, 122 \mathrm{~B}, 123 \mathrm{~B}, 123 \mathrm{C}$

These four blocks may be entered depending upon the conditionals and the operations carried out in these blocks may be seen by referring to Fig. Al2.

Worked Example
Multiply $\left(+\frac{11}{16}\right) \times\left(+\frac{13}{16}\right)$ the binary equivalent of which is 0.1011 by 0.1101 , and disregard the thirteen remaining cyphers in the computer word length. The operation commences at Block 120 of the Control Sequence where the multiplier is read from the store into the M -Register.

BLOCK 120, 121


Which satisfies $\overline{\mathrm{X}} . \mathrm{Q1}$ block 122 B
BLOCK 122B, 124
ATF
0.0000
MTF

1. 0010
2. TF
$\frac{1}{1.0011}$
RTG
Y TX

$$
\begin{aligned}
& Y=1 \\
& X=1
\end{aligned}
$$

GTA
$A=1.1001$

0.1011

QTF
XTF
RTG
GTQ, YTX
Q18 now contains the first digit of the product.
1TPC
Count $=3$
TPC 0 Test for zero shows positive result.
TXQ1 $\quad X=1 \quad Q 1=1$ By Rule 3. Do nothing
Conditions are satisfied for $X=Q I$ block 122 C .

BLOCK 122C. 124.

ATF

| $\mathrm{G}=$ | $\frac{1.1001}{1.1100} \mathrm{Y}=1$ |
| ---: | :--- |
| $\mathrm{~A}=1.1100 \mathrm{X}=1$ |  |
| 1.0101 |  |
|  | $\frac{1}{1.1010} \mathrm{Y}=1$ |
| $\mathrm{Q}=1.1010 \mathrm{X}$ | $=1$ |

Q18, Q17 are the two least significant digits of product.
1 TPC
Count $=2$
TPCO Test Process Gounter for zero shows positive.
TXQ1 $X=1, Q .1=0$. From Rule 2. Add. Which satisfies X. $\overline{Q 1}$ block 122A.

BLOCK 122A, 124
ATF
1.1100
MTF
0.1101
0.1001

Pt. 1, Chap. 4

| RTG |  | 1.0100 | $Y=1$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| GTA, Y'TX | A | 0.0100 | $\mathrm{X}=1$ |
| QTF |  | 1.1010 |  |
| XTF |  | 1 |  |
| RTG |  | 1.1101 | $Y=0$ |
| GTQ, YTX | Q | 1. IIOl | $\mathrm{X}=0$ |
| Q18, Q17, Q16 hold least three significant digits of prodact. |  |  |  |
| 1 TPC |  | Count $=1$ |  |
| TPC0 | Test Process Counter for zero shows positive. |  |  |
| TXQ1 | $\mathrm{X}=0, \mathrm{Q} .1=1$. Ey Rule 1. Subtract. |  |  |
| bich satisfisa $\bar{X} . \mathrm{Q} ~ \mathrm{l}$ block 122 B |  |  |  |

BLOCK 122B. 124

| ATF |  | 0.0100 |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| MTF |  | 1.0010 |  |
| 1. TF |  | 1 |  |
|  |  | 1.0111 |  |
| RTG |  | 1.1011 | $Y=1$ |
| GTA, YTX | $A=$ | 1.1011 | $X=1$ |
| QTF |  | 1.1101 |  |
| XTF |  | 1 |  |
| R.TG |  | 1.1110 | $Y=1$ |
| GTQ, YTX | $Q=$ | 1.1110 | $\mathrm{X}=\underline{1}$ |

Q18, Q17, Q16, Q15 hold the four least significant digits of product.

1 TPC
TPC0
TXQ1

Count $=0$
Test process counter for zero shows negative $X=1 Q \cdot 1=0 . \quad$ By tozte 2 Add. Which satisfies X. $\overline{\mathrm{Q}}$ block 123A

BLOCK 123A

| ATF |  | 1.1011 |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| MTF | $\frac{0.1101}{0.1000}$ |  |
| FTG | $A=$ | 0.1000 |

$Q=1.1110$ which means the product 0.100011110 which is $+\frac{143}{256}$

The $Q$-Register is accessed separately by Function 3 .
20.7 Mathematical Justification

Let M be the multiplicand and $Q$ be the multiplier.
Then if the least significant digits are $q 1, q 2, q 3-\ldots-\ldots-{ }^{2}$ q18 (sign), the successive partial products are formed as follows:-

$$
\begin{gathered}
P_{1}=-\frac{1}{2} q_{1} \cdot M . \\
P_{2}=\frac{1}{2}\left[P_{1}+\left(q_{1}-q_{2}\right) M\right] . \\
P_{n+1}=\frac{1}{2}\left[P_{n}+\left(q_{n}-q_{n+1}\right) M\right] . \\
P_{n+1} \text { can be expressed as the following:- } \\
M\left[\frac{1}{2}\left(q_{n}-q_{n+1}\right)+\frac{1}{4}\left(q_{n-1}-q_{n}\right)+\frac{1}{8}\left(q_{n-2}-q_{n-1}\right) \ldots \ldots \ldots+1\right. \\
\left.\ldots+\frac{1}{2} n\left(q_{1}-q_{2}\right)-\frac{1}{2 n+1} q_{1}\right] . \\
=M\left[-\frac{1}{2} q_{n+1}+\frac{1}{4} q_{n}+\frac{1}{8} q_{n-1}+\frac{1}{2} n q_{2}+\frac{1}{2 n+1} q_{1}\right] .
\end{gathered}
$$

The last partial product formed in this way is $\mathrm{P}_{17}$ which is:-

$$
P_{17}=M\left(-\frac{1}{2} q_{17}+\frac{1}{4} q_{16}-\ldots-\ldots+2^{-17} q_{1}\right) .
$$

MCB 143
Pt. 1, Chap. 4

The final product is obtained by:-

$$
\begin{aligned}
P_{18} & =P_{17}+\left(q_{17}-q_{18}\right) M \\
& =M\left(-q_{18}+\frac{1}{2} q_{17}+\frac{1}{4} q_{16}\right.
\end{aligned}
$$

As $q_{1}$ to $q_{18}$ are the binary digits of $Q$, we have:-
$-q_{18}+\frac{1}{2} q_{17}+\frac{1}{4} q_{16}-\ldots----2^{-17} q_{1}=Q$.
Thus $\mathrm{P}_{18}=\mathrm{MQ}$.
Therefore the process constitutes the exact product of $M$ and $Q$, with the exception where $M$ and $Q$ are equal to -1.0 . In this case however, the product is out of range.
21. FUNCTION 13. DIVIDE

The I-Register will contain 1101, the binary equivalent of 13 or IL, $\overline{I 2}, I 3$, I4 to give the following instruction:- Divide the number in the Accumulator and Auxiliary Register by the number in the specified store location, placing the Quotient in the Accumulator.

The rules of division may be expressed in the following manner:-
(i) Compare the sign digits of divisor and dividend (or remainder). If of like sign, subtract divisor from dividend and add 1 into the quotient. If the digits are not of like sign, add divisor to dividend and add 0 into the quotient.
(ii) Multiply the remainder by two and return to step (i). This procedure is repeated an additional 17 times to determine successive digits of the quotient. These are placed into the answer occupying positions of descending order of significance.
(iii) The remaining digit of the quotient is made equal to 1. The first digit placed into the answer is disregarded.

Initially the dividend (double length) is held in the Accumulator and the 17 most significant digits of $Q$ and the divisor in $M$.

The preliminary steps include transferring the address from the $M$-Register into the $J$-Register followed by reading that address into the M-Register as detailed in Block 130. Clearing the least significant digit of $Q$ is accomplished by shifting $Q$ one place to the Right as in block 131, then one place to the left as in block 132 and setting-up both the JRegister and Process Counter to 18. One essential of the division oper ation is shifting the A-Register one place to the left during the transfer into the G-Register, as shown in block 133. The test TXMI8 determines the future path of the Control Sequence of the division cycle in blocks 134 and 136.

During the division process, the quotient takes form, digit by digit in the $Q$-Register during each cycle, as the least significant part. of the dividend is shifted into the Accumulator by the repeated doubling of the remainder. Comparison of remainder and dividend signs occur in block 136, where the M-Register is added to or subtracted from the ARegister, then left-shifted one place with X0 added. The result is placed into the Accumulator. The X -bistable is set with the overflow and the Process Counter is tested for zero. Comparison between the remainder and the dividend occurs by setting the TXM18 conditional on X and M18. If $\mathrm{PC}=0$, the microprogram enters block 135.

The termination of the division operation occurs in block 135 where the quotient assembled in $Q$ has the digit one added by $1 . T F$ in its least significant position and the resulting rounded quotient placed in $A$. The digit placed in $Q$ as a result of the initial comparison of signs

MCB 143
Pt. 1, Chap. 4
does not appear in the final quotient as it is shifted out at the final comparison stage. The remainder is not utilized.

The logic of the operation can be followed in the Figs. A10, A12 and A16.

The foregoing procedure is exemplified by a worked out problem elucidating the conditions formulated by the Control Sequence. A simplified process is given using seven bit word lengths and a synthesized count of 7 .

Commencing at Block 130. The micro-instructions addressed by these waveforms (GTJ - READ WRITE) in Block 130 place the N: digits of the instruction into the $J$-Register and read the divisor from the addressed store location. The dividend was placed in the Accumulator and Auxiliary Register by a previous instruction.

The count instruction is set-up to 18 in block 132 for division by K2 and KTJ in the J-Register and by JTPC in the Process Counter. By placing 18 in the $J$-Register with KTJ, the count instruction governs the number of times in which the minor loops comprising the division operation is recycled.

The control sequence shows that 1TPC reduces the count of the Process Counter by 1 each time the minor loop is recycled.

The completion of the 18 th cycle will leave the Process Counter with zexo content. Commencement of the 18th stage promote the conditions necessary to leave the minor loop and round off the resultant quotient. Rounding-off occurs at block 135 (QTF, 1.TF, FTG, GTA). The quotient is contained in the auxiliary register at this point and the round-off digit 1. TF is added.
21.1 Worked Example

Set the accumulator to $\left(+\frac{27}{64}\right)$ binary 0.011011 , the selected store location to $\left(+\frac{9}{16}\right)$ binary 0.100100 and the auxiliary register to zero. The steps taken in the division will be as follows:


MCB 143
Pt. I, Chap. 4


Pt. 1, Chap. 4


MCB 143
Pt. 1, Chap. 4

(Issue 1)


MCB 143
Pt, 1, Chap. 4
21.2 Mathematical Justification of the Process of Division

Let the binary digit placed in the quotient at the rth stage be $q$ r, then the remainder following this stage $R_{r}$ can be expressed in terms of the previous remainder as follows:-

$$
R_{r}=2\left[R_{r-1}+\left(1-2 q_{r}\right) D\right] \ldots \ldots \ldots \ldots \ldots \ldots \ldots \ldots \ldots \ldots \ldots \ldots \ldots \ldots \ldots \ldots \ldots \ldots \ldots
$$

In the preliminary stage we calculate,

Thus after n stages we can write

$$
\begin{aligned}
& R_{n}=2\left(1-2 q_{n}\right) D+4\left(1-2 q_{n-1}\right) D+8\left(1-2 q_{n-2}\right) D \ldots+2^{n}\left(1-2 q_{1}\right) D+2^{n} \cdot N \cdot 3 . \\
& =\left(2+4+8+16 \ldots 2^{n}\right) D+2^{n} \cdot N=\left(4 q_{n}+8 q_{n-1} \ldots 2^{n} q_{2}+2^{n+1} q_{1}\right) D \ldots 4 .
\end{aligned}
$$

The quotient produced after 18 comparisons is used, so that we can substitute $n=18$ in the above formula. The unrounded quotient we generate becomes

$$
Q=-q_{2}+2^{-1} q_{3}+2^{-2} q_{4} \ldots \ldots 2^{-16} q_{18} \ldots \ldots \ldots \ldots \ldots \ldots \ldots .
$$

thus

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \mathrm{R}_{18}-\left(2+4+8+16 \ldots 2^{18}\right) \mathrm{D}+2^{18} \mathrm{~N}-2^{18}\left(2^{-16} \mathrm{q}_{18+2^{-15} \mathrm{q}_{17} \ldots+2^{-1} \mathrm{q}_{3}+}\right. \\
& \left.\mathrm{q}_{2}+2 \mathrm{q}_{1}\right) \mathrm{D} \ldots 6 . \\
& =\left(2+4+8+16 \ldots 2^{18}\right) \mathrm{D}+2^{18} \mathrm{~N}-2^{18}\left(\mathrm{Q}+2 \mathrm{q}_{2}+2 \mathrm{q}_{1}\right) \mathrm{D} \ldots \ldots \ldots \ldots \ldots \ldots .7 . \\
& =\left(2^{19}{ }_{\cdots 2) \mathrm{D}+2^{18} \mathrm{~N}-2^{18} \mathrm{OD}-2^{19}\left(\mathrm{q}_{2}+\mathrm{q}_{1}\right) \mathrm{D} \ldots \ldots \ldots \ldots \ldots \ldots \ldots .8 .} .\right.
\end{aligned}
$$

$\therefore$ Rearranging as an expression for $Q$

$$
Q=\frac{N}{D}+\frac{\left(2^{19}-2\right)}{\left(2^{18}\right)}-2(q 2+q 1)-2^{-18} \frac{R_{18}}{D} \cdots \cdots \cdots \cdots \cdots \cdots \cdots .
$$

To show that $Q$ is approximately the correct quotient, it is now necessary to establish the size of $q_{2}, q_{1}$ and $R_{18}$.

Consider the formation of $R_{1}$ under four conditions.
(1) N and D are positive.

If the quotient is within the computers normal range of numbers,
then we have $\mathrm{D}>\mathrm{N} \geqslant 0$ i.e. $0>\mathrm{N}-\mathrm{D} \geqslant-\mathrm{D}$
Therefore in this case $\mathrm{R}_{1}=2(\mathrm{~N}-\mathrm{D})$ is negative.
(2) N and D are negative.

Then $0>N>D \geqslant-1 \quad$ i.e. $-D>N-D>0$
Therefore $R_{1}$ is positive
(3) N is positive and D is negative
now - $\mathrm{D} \geqslant \mathrm{N} \geqslant 0$
Therefore $0 \geqslant \mathrm{~N}+\mathrm{D} \geqslant \mathrm{D}$
i.e. $R_{l}$ is negative unless $N=-D$
(This special case is dealt with later)
(4) N is negative, D is positive
$0>\mathrm{N} \geqslant-\mathrm{D}$
Therefore $\mathrm{D}>\mathrm{N}+\mathrm{D} \geqslant 0$
i.e. $R_{l}$ is positive

Generally then $R_{1}$ is opposite in sign to $N$; this implies that when $q_{1}$ is $0, q_{2}$ is $l$ and vice versa $\left[\right.$ as $q_{1}=1$ if ( $\left.\operatorname{sign} N=\operatorname{sign} D\right)$ and $q_{2}=l$ if (sign $\left.\left.R_{1}=\operatorname{sign} D\right)\right]$ so in the above expression for $Q$ we can substitute $q_{1}+q_{2}=1$ resulting in

$$
\begin{equation*}
Q=\frac{N}{D}-2^{-17}-2^{-18} \frac{R_{18}}{D} \tag{10.}
\end{equation*}
$$

The above inequalities show that, neglecting special cases, $\left|R_{1}\right|<\cdot 2|D|$. A similar set of inequalities can then be obtained show ing that $\left|R_{2}\right|<2|D|$ and from this it can be deduced that all the R's be within the same limits so that the last term in the expression for $Q$ has

MCB 143
Pt. 1, Chap. 4
a maximum range of $\pm 2^{-17}$.
so that $Q=\frac{N}{D}-2^{-17} \pm 2^{-17}$ 11.
$Q$ is here the unrounded quotient, the rounding process which always adds $2^{-17}$ removes the "bias" so $Q$ is correct to $\pm 2^{-17}$ i.e. is correct to 17 binary digits.

Further Notes
(1) The special case $N=-D$.

In this case $R_{1}$ has the same sign as $N$ which normally means that the quotient is out of range. Since $N$ and $R_{1}$ are both positive $q_{1}$ and $q_{2}$ are both 1 . The term $-2\left(q_{2}+q_{1}\right)$ in the expression for $Q$ has a value of 4 so that $Q$ is apparently 2 less than the correct result. Since $Q$ is only available module 2 , the calculated quotient will be correct.
(2) It will be realized that the result $\left|R_{1}\right|<2|D|$ imples that $R_{1}$ (and subsequent $R^{\prime}$ s) will be in the range $+2>R \geqslant-2$ apparently requiring a 19 digit register and adder to deal with it. Addition over 19 digits is not, however necessary, as the summutation (or subtraction) before doubling, is in the range $1>X \geqslant-1$ so that the $2^{\circ}$ digit of this number (which appears in the usual sign digit position of the Adder) will be the same as its sign digit (in the $2^{t}$ position).

The "sign" digit thereby generated is recorded in the X bistable for the next comparison but is not otherwise used.

## 22. FUNCTION 14. SHIFT. 14A. BLOCK TRANSFER

The I-Register contains the digits 1110 , the binary form of the numeral 14 or $\overline{\mathrm{I}} .1$, I. 2, I. 3 and I. 4 to give the instruction:- Shift the number in the Accumulator and Auxiliary Register a number of places left
or right. If the two most significant $N$ digits are 0 the number is shifted to the left by the number of places given in the address. Where the two most significant $N$ digits are one, the Accumulator and Auxiliary Registers are right shifted or halved. For a right shift the number of places shifted. is obtained by subtracting the address from 8, 192.

If the most significant N -digits is 0 , and the next most significant is 1 , then a block transfer input is carried out.

If the most significant N -digit is 1 and the next most significant digit is 0 , then a block transfer output is carried out.

In each case the N -digits in the M -Register are the peripheral address and the contents of the $Q$-Register determine the number of words to be transferred. The A-register contains the address from which the transfer starts.

The entrance to Function 14 implements a comparison between M12 and M13 in Block 140 of the Control Sequence which may be seen in Fig. Al2 and Fig. E.

The test TM12M13 and TM13 in block 140 determine which of the following operations are to be executed:
(i) FUNCTION 14, Block 142 A if $\mathrm{M} 12=\mathrm{M} 13=1$. A right shift.
(ii) FUNCTION 14. Block 142 B if $\mathrm{M} 12=\mathrm{M} 13=0$. A left shift.
(iii) FUNCTION 14A. Block 14A2 if Ml2 $\neq \mathrm{Ml} 3$. A block transfer.

The logic operation to determine Block Transfer is initiated on the DE Conditional board 6A-Fl may be deduced from the drawing Fig. Al6.

The conditionals CD and CE are the direct and inverse outputs of the same staticizer and are used to determine if a block transfer or a shift is to be carried out.

MCB 143
Pt. 1, Chap. 4

The staticizer is reset so that CD becomes true when SFD is strobed by t1. During Block 140 , if $M 12=M 13$, then at $t 2$ time the staticizer will be set so that $C D$ is true indicating a shift function. If M12 $\ddagger$ M13, then the staticizer will remain with CE true indicating a block transfer.

In Block 140, if a shift is specified the waveform TM13 determines if a right or left shift is to be carried out. If M13=1 and the conditional CA is set it indicates a right shift. If $M 13=0$ then the conditional $\overline{C A}$ is set indicating a left shift. These conditions may be seen in.logic drawing A 16 .

## 22. 1 Left Shift Right Shift

The contents of the Accumulator and Auxiliary Register are shifted by means of a FUNCTION 14. See Figs. f, g and h.

The logic for FUNCTION 14 is designed to place the N -digits of the shift instruction into the $J$ and $M$ Registexs so that the number of places to be shifted may be ascertained and used to set up the Process Counter.

Where the Accumulator is to be shifted to the right, the MRegister is used to negate the N digits and enable subtraction from 8, 192. In negated form, the N digits are reduced in steps of $-2^{-17}$ with each shift of one digit position. The concept of subtracting from 8, 192 is more readily visualised with reference to the following:

The M-Register is assumed to contain the address: N
$1111111111111(\mathrm{~N}=8191)$ which constitutes an order to shift the Accum ulator one place to the right. Negating gives


$\overline{\mathrm{MTF}} \quad 0000000000000$
1.TF

FTG $\quad 0000000000001$ which is the number of places to be shifted.
The count is set by placing the negated instruction N -digits into the J-Register. The Process Counter is thus set-up and control is exercised over the minor loop of blocks, 144A and 146A decrementing the PC count by one for every cycle and testing the P. C. for zero.

Note the action of the Overflow Unit bistables (Y and X) during the shift operation. Dependent on if shifts to the left or right are being executed, the least significant digits of the Accumulator will be placed into the overflow bistables and thence transferred into the most significant digit positions of the Auxiliary Register (Right Shifts). Alternatively, the most significant digits of the Auxiliary Register will be placed into the least significant digit positions of the Accumulator (Left Shifts).

Right shifting a positive number $n$ places is equivalent to dividing the original number by 2 n . That is if the Accumulator is set to $0.1000\left(+\frac{1}{2}\right)$ a right shift of one place will give $0.0100\left(+\frac{1}{4}\right)$ successive right shifts giving $0.0010\left(+\frac{1}{8}\right)$ and $0.0001\left(+\frac{1}{16}\right)$ respectively. The sign digit will remain unaffected.

Right shifting a negative number follows a similar pattern as shown by example. $1.100\left(-\frac{1}{2}\right), 1.110\left(-\frac{1}{4}\right), 1.111\left(-\frac{1}{8}\right)$ etc.,

The converse applies when shifting $n$ places left, which is equivalent to multiplying the original number by $2 n$.

An example of Left Shift is shown in Sec.22.3 and of Right Shift in Sec. 22.4.

MCB 143
Pt. 1, Chap. 4
22.2 Block Transfer 14A

If a block transfer is indicated, the Control Sequence enters block 14A2. The micro-instructions select the peripheral, and JTPC sets-up the Process Counter with a count equal to the number in the QRegister, Block 14Al is now entered and ATF, FTG, GTJ transfers the address into the $J$-Register. The TM13 test determines if M13 = 0 or M13 = 1. As an example, if M13 = 1, the micro-instructions of block 14A3C perform TPC0, the zero test of the Process Counter and also read the contents of the store location specified into the M -Register. If $\mathrm{PC}=0$, the block 14A5 is entered and the sequence returns to the computer quiescent point at block C 2 . If $\mathrm{PC} \neq 0$ the sequence enters block 14 A 4 C where the contents of the M-Register is transferred to the Accumulator. In block 14A6C. SZ1, WFP selects the peripheral and waits for a reply. JTF, 1. TF, FTG, GTJ, the address in the J-Register is incremented by one and 1 TPC decrements the PC count by one. Exit from 14A6C is into block 14A3C again. This cycle is continued until $P \mathrm{C}=0$. If $\mathrm{M} 13=0$, a similar cycleing takes place. During block transfer, the time between leading edges of successive Select waveforms is not less than 8.7 microseconds. The P.-Register remains set throughout the Instruction. The Block Transfer and Last Word waveforms are in their correct states for the duration of Select and for at least 500 nseconds before and after. Timing diagrams of Block Input, Output and Last Words occur in Figures E, F, G and H.

The following examples demonstrate the shift process.
22.3 Example 1. Left Shift

Assuming an instruction of $011100000000000110(F=14$, $\mathrm{N}=6$ ) is given to shift the number in the Accumulator and Auxiliary Reg jster six places to the left. Leet that number be 0.00000111111000000 (Accumulator) and 1.11111000000111111 (Auxiliary Register), then block 142B is entered to give


MCB 143
Pt. 1, Chap. 4


| Block | MicroInstructions | Process Counter | $\begin{gathered} O / F \\ \text { Bistables } \end{gathered}$ |  |  | 18 | 12 | 5 | 1 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  | X | Y | R. |  |  |  |  |
| 146B | ATF | 1 | 1 | 0 |  | 0.01111110000001111 |  |  |  |
|  | XTF |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 1 |
|  | LTG |  |  |  | G | 0.1 | 11100 | 001 |  |
|  | GTA |  |  |  | A | 0.1 | 11100 | 001 |  |
|  | TPC0 |  |  |  |  |  | st PC | or | - PC |
| 144 B | QTF | 0 |  | 1 | GQ | 1.00 | 0001 | 110 |  |
|  | LTG |  |  |  |  | 0. | 0011 | 110 |  |
|  | Y TX, GTQ |  |  |  |  | 0. | 0011 | 100 |  |
|  | 1TPC |  |  |  |  |  | decr | men | by 1 |
| 146B | ATF |  |  | 0 |  |  | 11100 | 001 |  |
|  | XTF |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 1 |
|  | LTG |  |  |  | G | 1,1 | 11000 | 011 |  |
|  | GTA |  |  |  | A | 1.1 | 11000 | 011 |  |
|  | TPC0 | 0 |  |  |  |  | st PC | or Z | -o. PC |

With $P C=0$ this indicates the completion of the Function with the number in the Accumulator and Auxiliary Register shifted six places to the left.

### 22.4 Example 2

When shifting a number to the right, the address is subtracted from 8, 192. In the example given below, a total shift of four places to the right is signified by the instruction.
$011101111111111100(F=14, N=8188)$. The result is obtained by reading first the Accumulator and then the Auxiliary Register.

MCB 143
Pt. 1, Chap. 4

> Indially it is as sumed that the Accumulator contains

1. 11111000000111111 and the Auxiliary Register 0.00000111111000000 .

| Block | MicroInstructions | Process |  | o/F Bistables |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | Counter | R | $13 \quad 12 \quad 5$ | Y | X |
| 142A | $\overline{\mathrm{MTF}}$ |  |  | 000000000011 |  |  |
|  | 1TF |  |  | 1 |  |  |
|  | FTG |  |  | 000000000100 |  |  |
|  | GTJ |  |  | 000000000100 |  |  |
|  | JTPC | 4 |  | Set-up P.C. to four |  |  |
| 144A | ATF |  |  | 1.11111000000111111 |  |  |
|  | RTG |  | G | 1.11111100000011111 | 1 | $\mathrm{XI}=1$ |
|  | Y TX, GTA |  | A | 1.11111100000011111 |  | 1 |
|  | 1 TPC | 3 |  | PC decremented by 1 |  |  |
| 146A | QTF |  |  | 0.00000111111000000 |  |  |
|  | XTF |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | RTG |  | G | 1.000000111111100000 | 0 |  |
|  | GTQ |  | Q | 1.000000111111100000 |  |  |
|  | TPC0 | 3 |  | Test PC for zero. PC $\ddagger 0$ |  |  |
| 144A | ATF |  |  | 1.11111100000011111 |  | $\mathrm{X} 1=1$ |
|  | RTG |  | G | 1.11111110000001111 | 1 |  |
|  | Y TX, GTA |  | A | 1.11111110000001111 |  | 1 |
|  | 1 TPC | 2 |  | PC decremented by 1. $\mathrm{PC} \neq 0$ |  |  |
| 146A | QTF |  |  | 1.00000011111100000 |  |  |
|  | XTF |  |  | 1 |  |  |
|  | R.TG |  | G | 1.10000011111100000 | 0 |  |
|  | GTQ |  | Q | 1. 10000001111110000 |  |  |
|  | TPC0 | 2 |  | Test PC for zero. PC $\ddagger 0$ |  |  |



With $\mathrm{PC}=0$ this indicates the completion of the Function with the number in the Accumulator and Auxiliary Register shifted four places to the right.

Note the result is still a negative number due to propagation of the sign digit.

MCB 143
Pt. 1, Chap. 4
23. FUNCTION 15. INPUT/OUTPUT. PROGRAM TERMINATE

The I-Register will contain 1111, the four bit binary equivalent of the digits 15, or I. 1, I. 2, I. 3, I. 4 to give the instruction: If the most significant digit of N is zero, the instruction constitutes an input. If the digit is one, the instruction constitutes an Output or Program Texminate. The instruction is decodedfurther by the remaining N digits.

Function 15, selected by the F digits allows the N digits of that instruction to reach the P-Register, address and select a specified device in either of the two input or two output channels.

From the control chain, the entrance to Function 15 is at block 150, where the peripheral is selected by MTP and the most significant digit of $N$ is tested by the rise of TM13. The timing diagram Figs, $i$ and $j$ illustrates the action of the relevant waveforms.

The address of the next microprogram is selected by TM13. If M13 $=0$, the conditional CA is generated and the matrix address is that of Block 151A.

The input/Output logic appears on Fig. Al3.

### 23.1 Input Instruction

An Input Instruction is specified when the most significant N digit is 0. Block 151A specify the requirements to select Input channels 1 or 2. In each condition the most significant $N$ digits of the address is 0 , and the next most significant $N$ digit is used for input channel selection. The $x$ emaining N digits are used for the selection of the required device. For example, an input instruction specifying the tape reader would be set. up as:

| $B$ | $F$ | $N$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 0 | 1111 | 0100000000000 |

With an input from the tape reader $1 \mathrm{P}^{\mathrm{t}_{\mathrm{n}}}$ (Input Channel 2) will be selected M13=0, M12=1, Block 152A. The $S Z 1$ waveform sends a select signal to the peripheral with WFP awaiting a reply. When the waveform WFP is true, the timer is arrested. With the reply from the peripheral 22 becomes false, the timer will again start and continue the operation. This allows the first tape character to be placed into the Accumulator by PTG2 and GTA. This operation is depicted in Fig. A25.

Each tape character comprises 7 digits plus parity, therefore to form one computer word, three tape characters are required. Each tape character is arranged to set the first 7 digit positions of the G-Register, and in order to accommodate successive characters, they are shifted seven places to the left. Therefore each character read must be transferred to the corresponding digit positions of the Accumulator and on reading a second character, is transferred from the Accumulator to the GrRegister and left shifted 7 places via wire links. The wire links which left-shift information between the Accumulator and G-Register, are available only on the occurrence of a PTG2 waveform ensuring that the program word being read into the G-Register is built-up in the correct significance. By use of both G and A-Registers for this operation, a full 18 digit word is available as soon as the third character is read. The left shifting oper ation is arranged so that the first three most significant digits of the first character read are shifted out of range when the third character is placed into the G-Register since they correspond to digit positions of greater significance than the sign. The timing diagram for the Input operation appears in Fig.I.

### 23.2 Output Instruction and Program Terminate

An Output Instruction or Program Terminate is specified when the most significant N digit M13=1. The F digits of an instruction
select Function 15 in a similar manner tc that of the Input Instructions. The micro-instructions in block 151A now test M12 and M11. If M11=M12=1 Block 153A is entered, which is PTR - Program Terminate. If M12=0, or M12=1, M11=0, the block 153 B is entered and the select waveform SZl sends a select signal to the peripheral and with WFP the computer awaits a reply. The timing diagram Fig. J shows the relationship of the waveforms during an output instruction.
23.3 Select

The select waveform is produced by SZ, which qriginates in the Control Matrix and the strobe TZ 1 which originates in the timer; see Fig. Al5. After a delay the reply from the peripheral PR initiates the timing pulse train commencing with $t_{1} 470 \mathrm{nseconds}$ after the incidence of the PR wavefront. The next ti sets the Select waveform pulse.

### 23.4 Reply

The Reply waveform signifies to the computer that output information has been accepted by the selected output device or that a specified input device has information available for the computer.

## 24. STORE CONTROL LOGIC

The circuit of the Store Control Logic is located on the printed circuit board 57A..FM. It operates as a bridge between the waveforms of the Control Logic and the core store. See Fig. K and Al3.
24.1 The Functions of the Store Control Logic

The functions implemented by the Control Logic include:
(i) Conversion of the incident Control Matrix waveforms, Read, Write and Clear into the store operational waveforms $\overline{T R}, \overline{T W}$ and $\overline{S S I}$.


FIG i. LW Input


FIG j. L.W. Output.


(ii) Originates SB , a store busy waveform which sets-up a true condition in the timer arresting its operation for the duration of the 6 microseconds delay necessitated by the Read/Write operation.
(iii) Generates the Initial Instruction waveform IIS.

The waveforms CLEAR, READ, WRITE, $\overline{\text { RESET }}$ and the: strobe t5 are incident to the input store control logic gates. These gates are strobed by $t 5$ setting the bistable germane to the operation thus staticizing the demand. The waveforms apropos to the store control logic are detailed in Fig. Al 8 and in the following:
24.2 $\overline{T R}$ TRIGGER READ
$\overline{T R}$ initiates the operation READ from the store. The READ waveform is input to the Store Control and after being strobed by $t 5$ is irnpat to a 330 nsecond monostable. The inverse output of this monostable is $\overline{T R}$ and the direct output is IIS. (Initial Instruction Strobe). $\overline{T R}$ also sets a staticizer that ensures that SB is true as soon as $\overline{T R}$ goes false.

### 24.3 CLEAR

The implementation of the CLEAR operation is essentially that of READ. The exception being that the waveform which would normally gate the output of the Store Sense Amplifiers into the M-Register bistables is inhibited. This effect is achieved as the CLEAR waveform is strobed by t5. This sets the CLEAR staticizer, thereby setting the $\overline{\operatorname{SSI}}$ waveform false gating the output strobe generator which in turn strobes the sense amplifiers.

The information read into the store is not accepted by the M-Register and hence is destroyed. This leaves the store location Clear for a future WRITE operation.

MCB 143
Pt. I, Chap. 4

## 24.4 $\overline{\text { TW }} \overline{\text { TRIGGER WRITE }}$

The WRITE waveform is strobed by $t 5$ and the output used to set a bistable. When $\overline{\mathrm{TR}}$ and $\overline{\mathrm{RGS}}$ both become true, the output of this bistable is used to initiate a 330 nsecond pulse. This pulse is TW and after being fed into another inverter comes out as $\overline{T W}$.
24.5 RGS, $\overline{\text { WGS }}$ Delay_Logic

The $\overline{T R}$ waveform feeds into the store control chain as diagrammed in Fig. A23, where after a delay of 0.3 microseconds, sets the $\overline{\mathrm{RGS}}$ staticizer so that $\overline{\mathrm{RGS}}$ is false.

Similarly $\overline{T W}$ sets the $\overline{W G S}$ staticizer so that $\overline{W G S}$ is false but without the 0.3 microseconds delay.
24.6 Store Busy SB. $\overline{\text { SB }}$

The SB pulse prevents the reception of additional information during the Read/Write operation, so that $S B$ is up or true for the entire period of 6 microseconds.

SB is true under any of the following conditions:
(i) The READ staticizer has been set.
(ii) $\overline{\mathrm{RGS}}$ is false.
(iii) The WRITE staticizer has been set.
(iv) $\overline{W G S}$ is false.

While READ and WRITE is being executed SB comes true as soon as $\overline{T R}$ goes false, and $S B$ does not go false again until $\overline{W G S}$ comes true at the end of the cycle.


## 25. STORE EXTENSION

On the occasions that extra storage facilities are demanded, programs contained in the first 8192 words can access words in the additional storage by the "extended modifier" technique described in Sec.l.1 and 1-6 in the MCS 920B Computer Specification. It is also possible to use a program in the extra store.

MCS 920B COMPUTER TECHNICAL MANUAL
CATALOGUE No. MCB 143

PART 1: CENTRAL PROCESSOR

CHAPTER 5: THE STORE

## CHAPTER 5

THE STORE

## CONTENTS

## 1. INTRODUCTION

1.1 Storage and Access of Data
1.2 Read
1.3 Disturb Pulses
1.4 Write
1.5 Inhibit
2. GENERAL
2.1 Construction
2.2 Power Supply
2.3 Power Consumption
2.4 Store Cycling Time
3. STORE ALLOCATIONS
3.1 Sequence Control Registex (SCR)
3.2 The B-Register
4. THE DRIVE SYSTEM
4.1 Address Decode and Selection Circuits
4.2 Read Cycle
4.3 Write Cycle
4.4 Driver Circuit
4.5 Gate Circuit

Pt. 1, Chap. 5
5. SELECTION DIODES 72-77/A-AE UNITS
6. MASTER DRIVERS (59/A-EC3 UNIT)
6.1 Power Supply Correct (PSC) Receiver and Delay
6.2 Inhibit Buffer
6.3 Steering Circuit
6.4 Master Drivers
6.5 Gate Strobe Generator
6.6 Output Strobe Generator
6.6.1 $\overline{\text { STROBE }}$
$6,6.2 \overline{\mathrm{IIG}}$
$6.6 .3 \overline{\mathrm{SSI}}$
6.7 Temperature Controlled Voltage Reference
7. INHIBIT DRIVERS (65-71/A - EA3 UNITS)
7.1 The Circuit
8. SENSE AMPLIFIERS (65-71/A - EA3 UNIT)
8. 1 The Circuit
9. STORE CONTROL CHAIN (58/A-EB3 UNIT)
9.1 Read Cycle Control
9.2 Read Cycle Control Circuit
9.3 Write Cycle Control
9.4 Operation of the Monostable Circuit
10. TIMING CONSIDERATIONS
10.1 Cycle Time
10.2 Drive Current Pulses
10.3 Inhibit Current
10.4 Strobe
10.5 Read and Write Gate Strobes
11. TEMPERATURE SENSING AND CONTROL (65/A-GZ UNIT)
11.1 The Circuit
11.2 Voltage Reference Generator
11.3 Temperature Sensing Circuit
11.3.1 Over Temperature Sensing Circuit
11.3.2 Under Temperature Sensing Circuit
11.3.3 Store Heater Off and Restart Circuit

## LIST OF FIGURES

| Fig. $n$ |  | Core Stock |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Fig. o |  | Switching Response of Ferrite Core |  |  |
| Fig. P |  | Diagonal Thread Pattern |  |  |
| Fig. q |  | Core Detail |  |  |
| Fig. r |  | Detail of Core Selection and Drive for locations in three planes |  |  |
| Fig. s |  | Read Cycle Waveforms |  |  |
| Fig. t |  | Write Cycle Waveforms |  |  |
| Fig. A3 | (322C7932) | 920 B Computer. Connector and Unit Layout |  |  |
| Fig. Al4 | (322 D 7972) | " | " | Store Logic and General Floor Diagram |
| Fig. Al5 | (MSD 1761) | " | " | Manual Controls, Timer and Store Motor Logic |
| Fig. A. 23 | (322C 4197) | " | ' | Store Control Chain A-EB3 Unit |
| Fig. A24 | (322 C 4195) | ' | " | Inhibit Amplifier, Sense Amplifier A.EA3 board |
| Fig. A26 | (322 D 7936) | " | 11 | Y-Selection Systems for Stores |
| Fig, A27 | (322 D 7934) | " | 11 | X1-64 Selection Systerms for Stores |
| Fig. A28 | (322-7938) | " | " | X65-120 Selection Systems for Stores |
| Fig. A29 | (322 C 4201) | 11 | " | Store Circuit Diagram A-ED3 Unit |
| Fig, A30 | (MSD 2026) | 11 | 11 | Basic Circuit of Matrix Drive System |
| Fig. A32 | (322 D 2781) | " | " | Selection Diodes A-AE Unit |
| Fig. A 33 | (322 D 4199) | " | " | Mastex Drivers Circuit A-EC3 Unit |
| Fig. A 34 | (MSB 2023) | " | " | Block Diagram. Temp. Sense and Controls |
| Fig. A35 | (322C 4588) | 11 | " | Temp. Sensing and Control A-GZ Unit |

## 1. INTRODUCTION

The memory of the MCS 920B Computer is a random access store comprising 18 planes of $64 \times$ ó 4 (Y) and $64 \times 128$ (X) toroidal ferrite cores stacked in a three dimensional matrix configuration functioning as a coincident current magnetic core store with 8192 accessible 18 digit computer word locations. Facilities are available for a store extension to a maximum capacity of 65,536 words or store locations, the details of which appear in Part 2. The cores in each plane are disposed in rows (designated $X$-co-ordinates) and columns (designated $Y$-co-ordinates) The method of stacking and the connections to the stock are illustrated in Fig. $n$.

The two established remanent states, manifested by the substantially rectangular hysteresis BH curve of a ferrite toroid are uniquely suited to the representation of binary digits 1 and 0 . This is depicted in Fig. $O$.
1.1 Storage and Access of Data

Data is stored or read by two series drive windings ( X and Y ) that thread all the cores of each plane in lateral and vertical directions. Two additional windings Inhibit and Sense complete the interrogate circuits of the store. Each plane is threaded by an inhibit wire linking all cores of the X-co-ordinate in the same sense. The Sense wire passes diagonally through the cores of one plane linking half the cores in one sense and the remainder in the opposite sense to minimise the cumulative effects of noise. This arrangement is repeated for the 17 remaining planes. The wiring arrangement is repeated for the 17 remaining planes. The wiring arrangement for an $8 \times 8$ matrix as an example is delineated in Fig. p, where the letters $A$ appeaxing on the diagram indicate like polarity.

MCB 143
Pt. 1, Chap. 5

Access to all digits of a computer word simultaneously is obtained by connecting the 18 planes in series by means of the $X$ and $Y$ drive windings. Therefore the incidence of coincident current pulses to a selected pair or $X$ and $Y$ wires will energize the core at the intersection of these wires in each of 18 planes.

Note: Individual sense and inhibit wires are used for each plane.
Core drive and selection details and drive at locations in three planes appear in Figs, $q$ and $p$.

## 1.2 <br> Read

To read information from a specified core, only the $X$ and $Y$ drives are required, the inhibit drive remains inactive, Two half-current drive pulses are applied to the selected $X$ and $Y$ windings, so that the core at that particular address in each of the 18 planes receives a full pulse of two additive half-pulses.

A core previously switched to the 1 state by the Write operation will be switched to 0 by Read, the resulting change of flux originates a pulse in the Output or Sense windings. Because the sense wire links half the cores in one sense and half in the other, the output may be either positive or negative going.

A core in the 0 state caused by inhibition during the previous write operation will remain unaffected by a subsequent read pulse, and only a small output will be generated.

The selected location is switched into the opposite remanent state after readout, so that information required for future operations must be rewritten into that location while the data remains in the M-register.
1.3 Disturb Pulses

When driven by half currents each core exhibits relatively little output. However the cumulative effect of disturbing large numbers of cores creates a low level random noise. This results from the differing information in the cores and the impossibility of orientating each core so that all fields generated are completely neutralized. The effects of disturb pulses are minimized by the method of threading the sense winding, staggering $X$ and $Y$ Read pulses, properly timing the Read strobe pulse, and using a signal threshold of 15 to 25 mV in the sense amplifiers.
1.4 Write

Information is written into the specified core by the simultaneous application of two coincident current pulses (termed half-currents) of similar polarity and amplitude to the selected X and Y wires. The resultant additive magnetic fields drive the core at the $X$. Y intersection in the 1 direction. Other cores threaded by the same $X$ and $Y$ wires are only exposed to a field proportional to one half of an $X+Y$ magnetising current, hence because of the substantially rectangular hysteresis BH loop, remain unaffected. See Fig, o.
1.5 Inhibit

The inhibit current is a half current, applied in a direction so as to oppose the X drive write half-current. ' 0 ' representation is effected by an inhibit-current flowing through the inhibit wire threading all cores in a particular plane so that all cores of that plane may be inhibited. In each plane when an inhibit current flows whilst the digit position is subjected to X and Y drive the selected core at that position will not be switched, but left in its original ' 0 ' state。

MCB 143
Pt. 1, Chap. 5

## 2. GENERAL

The method of accessing a particular core is by means of the co-ordinate system. Details of the logic of Selection appear in Fig. Al4 and A26.

The $X$ and $Y$ co-ordinate selection is arranged in the following pattern.

XA Co-ordinates J7-J12 with Ji3 selecting one of 64
XB Co-ordinates J7 - Ji2 with Ji3 selecting one of 64
Y Go-ordinate Jl-J6 selecting one of 64
From the above it may be seen that the utilization of two 64 wire X co-ordinate decode circuits, XA and XB , for an 8, 192 word store gives a range of 128 X co-ordinate drive wires.

These circuits are arranged so that each combination of address digits in the $J$ - register results in the selection of one $X$ cowordinate and $Y$ co-ordinate.

The J-register is decoded by means of the X and Y decode circuits formed by the Read/Write Drivers and Gates of the AED3 boards, in which the Read/Write Gates are strobed to route half current pulses through the X and Y drive wires. In the Read operation, information from the store is strobed by the sense amplifiers and sets the bistables of the M-register.

### 2.1 Construction

The store of 8,192 words comprises a core store of 18 planes associated with several circuits for access and decode. This is on 21 plug-in units, as depicted in Fig. A3 and set out in Table 1.

TABLE 1
8192 Word Store

| Qty. | Unit | Description |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 |  | Core Stack |
| 6 | A-AE | Selection Diodes |
| 6 | $\mathrm{A}-\mathrm{EA}_{3}$ | Sense Amplifiers and Inhibit Drivers |
| 1 | $\mathrm{A}_{2}-\mathrm{EB}_{3}$ | Store Control |
| 1 | $\mathrm{A}-\mathrm{EC}_{3}$ | Gate Strobe Generator and Master Drivers |
| 5 | A. $-\mathrm{ED}_{3}$ | Read and Write Gates, Drivers and Decode |
| 1 | A. GZ | Temperature Sensing and Control |

2.2 Power Supplies
$\pm 6 \mathrm{~V},+15 \mathrm{~V}$ temperature controlled supply and -16 V .
2.3 Power Consumption

Less than 50 watts at $0^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$.
2.4 Store Cycling Time
6.0 microseconds nominal.

## 3. STORE ALLOCATIONS

The locations 0-7 of the store are reserved for the Sequence Control Register and Modifier Register for the various program priority levels. Reference to these locations are legitimate if their limits are given consideration. The contents of these locations may be overwritten by the program as shown by the following example:

MCB 143
Pt. 1, Chap. 5

101 Increment B-register (level 1)
$56 \quad$ Jump to location specified by A (level 4 operative) or set level 4 starting address to the contents of $A$ (level 4 not operative).

The locations 8180 to 8191 inclusive are not available for storage. They are reserved for initial instructions under which the control program loading is implemented. These locations may be read as either fixed instructions or numbers, but cannot be overwritten or changed in any manner by the program. Refer to Pt. 1, Chap. 1, Sec. 3.4.
3.1 Sequence Control Register (SCR)

The contents of the four Sequence Control Registers (SCR) are in locations 0, 2, 4 and 6. The SCR's hold the address of the next instruction to be obeyed for each of the four program levels. The SCR is incremented by one address each time an instruction is obeyed, or replaced by a new address in a Jump instruction.
3.2 The B-Register

Locations 1, 3, 5 and 7 hold the $B$-register for each program level. Each location holds an instruction modification or count instruction relevant to one of the four program levels and is selected when the sign digit of an instruction is a 1.

B -modification is a means of modifying the N -digits of an instruction by the addition of the B-register content to the address before the instruction is obeyed. The Function $F$ digits or stored instructions are unaffected.

The store locations associated with the four program levels appear on the next page in order of priority.

| Program No. | B-Register Location | SCR Locations |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 | 1 | 0 |
| 2 | 3 | 2 |
| 3 | 5 | 4 |
| 4 | 7 | 6 |

## 4. THE DRIVE SYSTEM

### 4.1 Address Decode and Selection Circuits

The drive system of the store is assembled on five A-ED3 and six A-AE printed circuit boards. Each $A-E D_{3}$ board comprises eight driver and eight gate circuits. The A-AE boards hold the isolating diodes for the selection system.

The logic of the drive system and the decoding arrangement are shown in Figs. Al4 and A15, being similar in all pertinent circuits. The configuration of the Drivers and Gates necessary to route a read or write half-current through one of the 64 drive wires of a co-ordinate may be determined by inspection of the relevant drawing.

The X co-ordinate selection system is effectively doubled to yield the necessary 128 drive wires. The numbered positions $1-64$ denote the X or Y co-ordinate drive wires, the symbols at these points being graphical representations of co-ordinates that pass through the ferrite cores of the 18 planes. See Fig. A26 for the Y selection system and Figs. A27 and A28 for the X1-64 selection systems.

Decode of the J-register is effected by either Read or Write Drivers for both Read and Write operations. A Read Driver selects a Write Gate, conversely a Write Driver selects a Read Gate. Address information is arranged so that digits Jl-J6 select Y co-ordinate Read

MCB 143
Pt. 1, Chap. 5
and Write Drivers. Digits J7-J13 select X co-ordinate Read and Write Drivers.

The selection of a particular Y -drive co-ordinate is detailed in Section 4.2, Read Cycle.

If a read operation is to be executed, bits $1-6$ of the J-register will select both a Y Read Driver and Write Driver as shown by Fig. A26. The specified Read Drivers will then select eight $Y$-drive wires (either 1 , $2,3,4,5,6,7$ and 8 or $9,10,11,12,13,14,15$ and 16 etc., thereby effecting the first level of decode by reducing the number of possible Y-drive conductors to eight. The Write Driver selected at the same time as the Read Driver executes a second level of decode for the Y co-ordinate by selecting an additional eight Y -drive conductors in a matrix configuration, This will therefore be in the range of either $1,9,17,25,33,41,49$ and 57 , or $2,10,18,26,34,42,50$ and 58 etc.

The selection of the X co-ordinates is an identical procedure, the drivers and gate selected being determined by address digits in the range J7 to Jl3 or $\overline{\mathrm{Jl}} 3$.

The decode of $\mathrm{J} 1 \longrightarrow \mathrm{~J} 6$ will select one Y co-ordinate. The decode of $\mathrm{J} 7 \longrightarrow \mathrm{~J} 13$ will select one X co-ordinate, resulting in the store location at the selected $X / Y$ intersection being driven by the additive halfcurrents of the X and Y Read and Write Drivers.

### 4.2 The Read Cycle

The entire selection system is of symmetrical format with directly coupled logic circuits

Fig. A30 is a simplified operational diagram of the Y -selection system based on the Y-selection drawing, Fig. A26 and General Flow Diagram.

Fig. Al4 illustrates the selection of a particular Y co-ordinate.
The corresponding drive and gate circuits as shown in Fig. A26 are connected so that when a driver is selected, the corresponding gate will also be selected if its gating waveform is true. The gating waveforms are known as Read Gate Strobe and Write Gate Strobe. They are txue for the whole period of their respective cycles and with the address bits, together select the appropriate gates.

When selected both gates and driver are at low impedance and set the path for the drive current which is controlled in magnitude and timing by the master driver.

The Read and Write Gate Strobe waveforms are generated by the store timing board ( $58 / \mathrm{A}-\mathrm{EB}_{3}$ ) and buffered by drivers on the Master Driver board (59/A-EC 3 ). The waveforms of the Read Cycle appear in Fig.s.

Thenecessary control waveforms for the Read Cycle axe derived from a chain of monostables on the A-EB 3 board (Fig. A23) and triggered by $\overline{T R}$ which is output from the store control board A-FM.

The $\mathrm{A}^{-E B} 3$ board provides the following waveforms for the Read Cycle:
$\overline{R G S}$ selects the appropriate gates and drives the steering
circuit.
$\overline{R X}$ and
$\overline{R Y} \quad$ switch on the $X$ and $Y$ Master Drivers.
$\overline{\text { STROBE }}$ gates the ' 1 ' output from the sense amplifier.

MCB 143
Pt. 1, Chap. 5

Immediately after the receipt of $\overline{T R}, \overline{\mathrm{RGS}}$ implements two actions:
(i) The gates of the selection system are selected.
(ii) The path of the Read drive current is selected. See Fig. A33.

The firstis achieved by using $\overline{R G S}$ to switch on VT9 and VTlo. Secondly, VT28 and VT3l are switched to a low impedance and VT'27 and VT32 to a high impedance by the $\overline{\operatorname{RGS}}$ waveform input to VT7.

Approximately 0.5 microseconds after the receipt of $\overline{T R}, \overline{R Y}$ switches-on the master driver to allow current to flow along the previously selected route. The rate of current rise is controlled by the feedback amplifier comprising VT20, VT22, VT23, VT 24 and VT25. The current will rise until the voltage across the 5 ohm resistor $R 58$ equals the input of the temperature controlled reference voltage. This is 1.3 to 1.4 volts.
$\overline{\mathrm{RX}}$ switches on the X-master drivers but with a delay of approximately 0.1 microseconds after $\widehat{R Y}$.

STROBE from the store timing board switches-on VTll of the output strobe generator on the A-EC 3 board approximately 1.6 microseconds after the receipt of $\overline{\mathrm{TR}}$. The output of the Output Strobe Generator is input to the 18 sense amplifiers. The leading edge of the STROBE pulse in the sense amplifier should coincide with the peak output of a core which had previously been storing a 'l'.

Approximately 2.4 microseconds after the commencement of the Read Cycle, the Read $X$ and $Y$ currents are switched-off. At 2.7 microseconds RGS is switched off and the store is ready to start the Write Cycle.

### 4.3 Write Cycle

If a word is to be written into a specified store location, a procedure similar to the read operation is implemented. The X and Y drive wires write 'l's into the 18 digit positions of the store location selected by the $N$ digits unless prevented by an inhibit current.

During the Write cycle, the contents of the M-register determine the digit positions to be inhibited. Thus, where a digit position is required to represent a zero, an output current from the inhibit driver associated with that plane is initiated. This current flows in opposition to the X co-ordinate Write current thereby nullifying the X -drive. With a $Y$ half-current only, insufficient flux is generated to affect the inhibited ferrite core, Waveforms pertinent to the Write cycle appear in Fig, t.

The Write and Read cycle controls being similar, the necessary control waveforms are derived in like manner, The Write cycle waveforms are triggered from the 58/A-EB 3 board by TW which outputs the waveforms $\overline{I P}, \bar{W}$ and $\overline{W G S}$ to select the pertinent gates, and driving the steering circuit as seen in Figs. A23 and A33, but with the following differences:
(i) The direction of current flow through the drive wires, is in opposite sense to that of Read.
(ii) The WGS pulse switches VT4 of the Write Gate B through VT3 into a condition of low impedance.

RGS not being active (+ve) VT7 is switched off and VT8 is switched on. This switches VT27 and VT32 to low impedance and routes the write current through the selected gate and driver. The amplitude and timing of the write currents is controlled by the X and Y master drivers which derive their input from $\bar{W}$ on the 58/A-EB3 board, Fig. A23.

MCB 143
Pt. 1, Chap. 5

### 4.4 Driver and Gate Circuit

The Driver and Gate circuit is selected when the appropriate address bits are applied to a four input NAND gate (DI to D4 and VT1 given by Fig. A29). The output of this gate (clamped to $0 V$ by D5 and D6) provides bias to both Driver circuit (VT2) and Gate circuit (VT3),

Note: Where VT2 is a Read Driver, VT3 is the Write Gate (or Read Gate where a Write Driver is selected, Fig, A 30 refers). When the associated Master Driver is switched"on, VT2 presents a low impedance in the driver path.

To prevent possible oscillation, a 68 pF capacitor is connected between base and collector of VT2.

### 4.5 Gate Circuit

The Gate circuit consists of V'T 3, VT4, diodes D7 and D8 together with R5. When a gate is selected, the base of VT3 is taken positive relative to its emitter and switches on. This switches on VT4 to allow a low impedance for drive current.

## 5. SELECTION DIODES (72-77/A=AE UNIT)

The function of the selection diodes is to control and direct the flow of drive current through the windings of the specified cores and prevent circulating currents flowing through the core stack. For each coordinate of the $X$ and $Y$ selected system, four selection diodes are required; there are 128 diodes to each A-AE circuit board, Six A-AE boards are required for 8,192 word stores.

Disposition of the diodes is depicted on the Selection System drawings A26, A27 and A28 and on the Selection Diode boards, Fig. A.32,
6. MASTER DRIVERS (59/A-EC3 UNIT)

The electrical circuits on the 59/A-EC3 unit implement several functions. These circuits appear on Fig. A33 and are as follows:
(i) Power Supply Correct (PSC) Receiver and Delay
(ii) Inhibit Buffer
(iii) Steering Circuit
(iv) Master Drivers
(v) Gate Strobe Generator
(vi) Output Strobe Generator
(vii) Temperature Controlled Voltage Reference
6.1 Power Supply Correct (PSC) Receiver and Delay

The signal from the power unit is used in the computer to enable it to be stopped, if computing, before the power lines decay and to prevent the machine starting before the power lines are correct.

The PSC waveform is input to the center of a voltage divider across the +15 V variable and 0 V supply. When the voltage is correct the input to VTI is at OV. VTI is switched off and the waveform PSC at pin 27 is up. In this state the Inhibit Buffer operates normally. If the input $\overline{P S C}$ goes positive, a voltage will appear at the base of VTl, switching it to a low impedance. This will stop the machine at the end of its current cycle. The waveform of PSC (pin 27) will fall, VT2 will be switched-off for approximately 15 microseconds. VT2 being switchedoff maintains VT3 switched-on and holds VT4 switched-off. After approximately 15 microseconds VT2 switches-on, VT3 switches-off and VT4 switches on clamping the output of the Inhibit Buffer to 0V. The computer switches off retaining the contents of the store, but loses the contents of the registers.

MCB 143
Pt. 1, Chap. 5
6.2 Inhibit Buffer

The Inhibit Buffer isolates and provides the power to drive the 18 inhibit drivers on the A EA3 board. The input to the buffer is from the IP bistable on the A-EB3 Store Control Unit, The IP bistable is set and reset by the chain of monostables on the A-EB3 Unit.

The circuit comprises two transistors: VT5 and VT' connected as shown in Fig. A33. Input to the Inhibit Buffer is IP, the output is IP.

## 6,3 Steering Circuit

The function of the Steering Circuit is to control the direction of current flow in the Master Drivers during a Read or Write operation,

The circuit of the Steering Circuit includes the diodes Dli, D12 and D13, the transistor VT7, VT8 and their associated resistors.

The input waveform $\overline{\text { RGS }}$ actuates the Steering Circuit to supply base current for the selected super alpha pair of the master drivers. The flow of current through the superwalpha pairs is initiated by $\overline{R X}, \overline{R Y}$ during the Read cycle and by $\bar{W}$ during the Write cycle. The magnitude of this current is determined by the Reference Voltage from the Temperature Sensing board 65/A-GZ,

During the operation of a Read cycle when $\overline{R G S}$ is at $0 V$, the collector of VT7 will rise to zero volts as the collector of VT8 falls to -6 V . Base current for the two super-alpha pairs of the master drivers (VT28-29 for Y and VT30-31 for X) which initiate the Read currents is then available through VT7.

During the Write cycle when $\overline{\mathrm{RGS}}$ is at +6 V the collector voltage of VT7 will fall to -6 V , while that of V 8 f rises to zero volts.

This selects the two super-alpha pairs of the master drivers (VT26-27 for Y and VT32-33 for X) and routes the drive current through the Write drivers and gates.

### 6.4 The Master Drivers

The function of the Master Drivers is to supply a timed drive pulse to the X and Y decode and selection circuits (drivers and gates) in response to input pulses from the Store Control Chain unit A-EB3 board.

The inputs are:
(i) $\operatorname{Read} X \overline{R X}$
(ii) $\operatorname{Read} Y \overline{R Y}$
(iii) Write $\bar{W}$

When the write waveform $\bar{W}$ occurs, it is common to the inputs of both X and Y Master Drivers.

In the drawing Fig. A33 the outputs of the Master Driver super-alpha pairs are IWY, IRY, IRX and IWX.

The Master Drivers are arranged into two separate circuits to provide X and Y drive currents. The same circuit is utilized for both read and write Master Drivers. The actual routing of the current is controlled by the Steering Circuit which drives the super-alpha pairs.

After the selection of the pertinent super-alpha pairs of the Master Drivers by the Steering Circuit, the actual implementation of the drive currents occur in the following manner.

When the waveform $\overline{R X}$ goes true or becomes 0 volts, VT38 is turned on, which in turn switches on the super-alpha pair VT36-37. Current flow is thereby established from the variable supply through the Read Input gates and Read drivers of the core selection system through VT30-31, VT36-37 and R69, to -6V.
$\begin{array}{ll}\mathrm{MCB} & 143\end{array}$
Pt. 1, Chap. 5

The magnitude of the current flow is determined by the voltage drop across R69 (high stability). This voltage is compared by the comparator amplifier VT 39 with a reference voltage which has been derived from the temperature sensing board. When the voltage across R69 equals the reference voltage the current drive to VT37 is limited. This reference voltage may be adjusted to give the correct drive current. This is normally in the range 1.35 V to 1.4 V at room temperature.

The voltage across $R 69$ may be varied when margins are applied by the use of a potential divider arrangement which artificielly increases or decreases the voltage appearing at the junction of R41-R42.

Although the foregoing sequence is initiated by the waveform $\overline{R X}$, the waveforms $\bar{W}$ and $\overline{R Y}$ also operate in the same manner.

The waveshape of the forward and trailing edges of the drive current is determined by the feedback circuit comprised mannly of V'T34-35 and $C 9-R 72$ and $R 73$ to give the correct trapezoidal waveshape at time of manufacture.

### 6.5 Gate Strobe Generator

The function of the Gate Strobe Generator is to originate waveforms controlling core selection in the store. The input waveform $\overline{\mathrm{RGS}}$ generates RGS $_{1}$ and $\mathrm{RGS}_{2}$ through VT9 and VTi0. $\bar{W} G S$ generates WGS and $W_{G S}$ through VTII and VTI2,
$\mathrm{RGS}_{1}$ and $\mathrm{RGS}_{2}$ are distributed to the Read Gates of the store selection circuits. $W G S_{1}$ and $W_{G S}$ are similarly routed to the Write Gates of the selection circuits.

The sequence of operation is shown by Fig. A.33.

### 6.6 Output Strobe Generator

The function of the Output Strobe Generator is to supply a STROBE waveform to the sense amplifiers. The circuit comprises VTl3 and VTl4 together with the associated gating diodes. The three input waveforms are:

| (i) $\overline{\text { STROBE }}$ | Strobe |
| :--- | :--- |
| (ii) $\overline{\text { IIG }}$ | Inhibit Initial Instruction |
| (iii) $\overline{\text { SSI }}$ | Store Strobe Inhibit |

### 6.6.1 $\overline{\text { STROBE }}$

This waveform is negative going and is generated by the 58/A-EB3 board (Store Control Chain) during the Read Cycle. If it occurs when $\overline{\text { IIG }}$ or $\overline{\mathrm{SSI}}$ is at +6 V , a strobing pulse will appear at the STROBE output and is distributed to the sense amplifiers.

$$
6.6 .2 \quad \overline{\mathrm{IIG}}
$$

If the Initial Instructions axe being used from locations 8181 to 8191 , $\overline{\text { IIG }}$ will be at 0 V and will prevent the input $\overline{\operatorname{STROBE}}$ from switching on VTl3 and producing an output pulse.

## $6.6 .3 \quad \overline{\mathrm{SSI}}$

SSI inhibits strobe during the read cycle so that information read out of store is lost, The location is cleared preparatory to writing new information. If SSI is at 0V then VTl3 cannot be switched on by STROBE. SSI originates from a staticizer on the store control board (A-FM). The staticizer is set by the matrix waveform clear.

MCB 143
Pt. 1, Chap. 5

### 6.7 Temperature Controlled Voltage Reference

The Voltage Reference from the temperature sensing board A-GZ is input to VTl5 and a proportion of it appears across RVI. VTl6 and VTl7 form a differential amplifier with feedback via VTl9. The feedback action of VT17 and VT19 is such that the output voltage from the emitter of VT19 to -6 V is always equal to the input voltage applied to the base of VT16. The output voltage is dist ributed to the bases of VT 20 and VTT39 to control the magnitude of the Read and Write currents.

## 7. INHIBIT DRIVERS (65-71/A - EA3 UNITS)

The function of the Inhibit Drivers is to apply a drive current to inhibit wires of one or more store plane during the Write Cycle so that " 0 " representation is obtained, see Fig. A24.

The word to be written into a specified store location is contained in the M-Register. Digit positions holding a " 0 " will have a ' 1 ' ( +6 volts) appearing at the $\bar{M}$ output. It is the $\bar{M}$ outputs which provide the input signals to the inhibit drivers in the corresponding digit positions.

Three inhibit drivers are provided on each of six printed circuit boards for a total of 18 inhibit drivers, one driver to each bit of the $64 \times 128$ matrix plane. These circuit boards are shared with the 18 sense amplifiers similarly arranged. The inhibit drivers route a half-current through the inhibit windings located in the $X$ axis. The direction of inhibit current flow is such that it is in opposition to the Write X drive half current and prevents development of the full core switching current,

To prevent the possibility of cores being switched in positions where a zero is to be stored, the inhibit currents generated by the inhibit drivers must be at their maximum value (determined by the temperature
controlled power supply) before write currents are applied. This is accomplished by generating inhibit drive before the leading edge of th write pulse as shown in Fig. A23. The timing of the inhibit drive is controlled by the waveform IP which originates from the Store Control Chain (A-EB3 Unit),

### 7.1 The Circuit

The schematic diagram of the inhbit drivers is depicted on Fig. A24 and the circuit operation is as ollows:-

The input of the +6 V IP waveform and +6 V M waveform of the AND gate diodes Dl0 and Dll switches on VT1l, thus providing base current for VTl2 via Dl3 and switching it on. The diode Dl2 prevents saturation of VTl2. The network C.10, R24 and R25 improves the rise time of the current and controls its amplitude. The resistor R27 connected aross the inhibit winding is used as a damper when the current is removed. C12 decouples the inhibit power supply.

## 8. SENSE AMPLIFIERS (65-71/A-EA3 UNITS)

'The input to the sense amplifiers is taken from the sense winding of the store. These pulses are of ill-defined shape and amplitude. The resultant output pulse is of accurately timed standard amplitude ( +6 V to 0 V negative going). The circuit of the sense amplifiers may be seen in Fig. A.24.

The following waveshapes are input to the sense amplifiers. The matrix sense windings pick up four types of waveshapes which are input to the sense amplifier.
(i) The correct Read 1 pulse as the core switches.
(ii) A disturbance when the remaining cores do not switch.

MCB 143
Pt. 1, Chap. 5
(iii) A correct size pulse occurring at a time when no Read pulse is required (Write 1).
(iv) A large puise due to Inhibit Current (Write 0).

### 8.1 The Circuit

Three sense amplifiers and three inhibit drivers share a single A-EA3 board. The sense amplifier is essentially a discriminator circuit rejecting conditions (ii), (iii) and (iv) but accepting condition (i).

The sense windings are connected to the bases of the dual transistor VTl which forms a longtailed pair. RVl is provided to equalise emitter currents so that zero potential exists between the collectors of VT2 and VT3.

The collectors of V'rl, respond to inputs of either polarity arriving at the bases. The collectors are directly connected to the bases of the pair VT2 and VT3.

Diodes Dl and D2 prevent the circuit being overloaded with large signals. Thermistor Sl adjusts the circuit to temperature changes. R3 adjusts the threshold by controlling the potential at the emitter of VT4 and VT5.

VT4 and VT5 share a common emitter load, and the output across the load will always follow the more positive of the inputs to the bases of VT4 and VT5. The amplifier is biased so that the voltage at the common emitter point of VT4 and VT5 without input is approximately -1.5 V . The output from the sense winding is 50 mV approximately. This is amplified to appear at the common emitter point of VT4 and VT5 as 2.6 V .

In the absence of STROBE VT6 cannot switch on as there is no base current available (D3 may be back biased). When STROBE goes to +6 V , VT6 will switch-on giving a 'l' output if the potential of the common emitter point of VT4 and VT5 is sufficiently positive. This is when the potential is greater than 0 V , and corresponds to a positive signal of the emitters of VT4 and VT5 at greater than 1.5 V .

In checking the operation of the store, this is a convenient monitoring point. (See Fig.s, Typical 'l' output).

## 9. STORE CONTROL CHAIN (58/A - EB3 UNIT)

The Store Control Chain comprises the networks (Read and Write Cycle Control) mounted on a single type A-EB3 printed circuit board.

The unit is designed to implement the Read and Write Cycle control of the store circuits by generating the waveforms that govern the Read and Write cycle operations. The waveforms $\overline{\mathrm{RGS}}, \overline{\mathrm{RY}}, \overline{\mathrm{RX}}, \overline{\mathrm{STROBE}}$ $\overline{I P}, \bar{W}, \overline{W G S}$ are originated by the unit when triggered by $\overline{T R}$ or $\overline{T W}$ which originate from the Store Control board (A-FM).

The timings ensure that the pulses maintain the correct timing relationship to each other to achieve optimum drive conditions to the core store.

The timing, pulse duration and pulse relationships of the Read and Write Cycle Control appear on Fig. A23

## 9,1 Read Cycle Control

The Read Cycle Control is an assembly of eight monostable elements of differing time periods, four NAND gates arranged as a pair of bistables and a single diode input NAND gate.

MCB 143
Pt. 1, Chap. 5

The Read Cycle Control functions as a controlled delay in which the co-ordinates of the store drive circuits together with strobing is effected, the operating being initiated by a Trigger Read (TR) pulse produced in response to the microprogram.

The output of VT4-1 is a positive going pulse input to the monostable R.l to trigger it with the positive going edge. The output of VT4-1 is inhibited if $\overline{S I S}$ (Suppress Internal Store) is at 0 volts. A diagram of the Store Control Chain may be seen in Fig. A23.

### 9.2 Read Cycle Control Circuit

Monostable $R 1(0.3 \mu s)$ and $R 2(0.2 \mu s)$ are triggered in succession by the input trigger $\overline{T R}$ which has been inverted by VT4 (1).

This sets the staticizer formed by VT4 (2 and 3) to give an output $\overline{R G S}$. The setting delay is equal to the duration of monostable Ri.

The staticizer formed by VT4 (4 and 5) is set after a delay caused by monostable $R 2$ to give an output $\overline{R Y}, \overline{R X}$ output is delayed by monostable $R 3$ and its duration determined by monostable R4. The positive going edge of monostable R4 output triggers monostable R5, resetting staticizer VT4 (4 and 5) and its output RY.

The positive-going edge of monostable R 5 triggers monostable R8 which resets $\overline{\mathrm{RGS}}$. The timing of $\overline{\text { Strobe }}$ relative to the leading edge of the read current is determined by monostable $R 6$ and the strobe duration set by monostable R7.

The two staticizers are also reset when the logic is in the reset state.

### 9.3 Write Cycle Control

The Write Cycle Control is very similar to the read cycle control having a number of monostable and staticizer circuits. A block diagram with a timing diagram of the Write Cycle Control chain appears on Fig. A23.

The Write Cycle Control chain provides the timing waveforms for the generation of write current and inhibit current pulses of the correct duration and timing relative to each other.

The Write Cycle Control chain provides three output waveforms:-
(i) $\overline{\mathrm{WGS}}$
(ii) $\overline{\mathrm{IP}}$
(iii) $\bar{W}$

The monostables W I-W4 control the setting of two staticizers for $\overline{I P}$ and $\overline{W G S}$ and provide the waveform $\bar{W}$ in exactly similar manner as in the read control chain,

### 9.4 Operation of the Monostable Circuit

The circuit is triggered by a positive going pulse to Cl. The input is differentiated by the network Cl-Rl and applied to the base of VTl resulting in a negative pulse to the cathode of Dl. The negative pulse is applied to VT3 switching it off and switching on VT2. The cathode of D1 now remains at OV even though VTl is no longer switched on while the capacitor on the base of VT3 charges up positively through R4.

When the base potential has risen to approximately 0.5 V , VT 3 switches on again switching off VT2 so that the output rises to +6 V .

MCB 143
Pt. 1, Chap. 5

The two monostable circuits are identical in operation, only resistor $R 7$ has been added in some positions to improve noise immunity on the output.

## 10. TIMING CONSIDERATIONS

10.1 Cycle Time

The cycle time is directly related to core, decode cixcuit and amplifiex recovery times. These are the prime influences on the speed of operation. The time a core takes to switch is dependent upon its composition and physical size. This switching time is approximately 1.3 microseconds and allowing for decode selection and current rise times etc., gives a read or write cycle of 2.8 microseconds. If a write cycle immediately follows a read cycle, the read-write cycle takes 5.6 to 5.8 microseconds.
10.2 Drive Current Pulses

The $X$ and $Y$ drive current pulses must overlap for a minimum period during the read or write cycle which is at least equal to the switching time of the cores ( 1.3 microseconds). To achieve this with the circuits used, the currents are set so that their peak amplitudes occur for a longer duration than 1.1 microseconds.

### 10.3 Inhibit Current

Where zeros are to be stored, it is unnecessary to switch the selected core, the inhibit currents generated by the inhibit drivers must be at their maximum value of approximately 220 mA before write currents can switch the core. To accomplish this the inhibit drivers are turned on by the inhibit waveform IP and the appropriate $\bar{M}$ digit before the waveform $\bar{W}$ turns on the write Master Driver.
10.4 Strobe

The width of the strobe pulse is 0.3 microseconds. It is timed so that the leading edge coincides with the peak value of the amlified core output.
10.5 Read and Write Gate Strobes

The minimum time that the Read and Write gates are open is the period during which drive currents are being generated. In practice the Read and Write gate strobe signals are made rather longer as they control the store busy signal on the A-FM (Store Control) board and hence the speed of operation.

## 11. TEMPERATURE SENSING AND CONTROL (65/A-GZ UNIT)

The function of the Temperature Sensing circuit is to sense the temperature in the ferrite core stack by means of nine series connected diodes mounted within it. A reference voltage is produced which is a function of the core stack temperature; this is used to change the store drive currents and provide, by means of comparator circuits, logic signals when the core stack is operated outside the normal temperature range. A block diagram depicting the functions of the $A-G Z$ unit is given in Fig. A34 and the circuit in A35.

### 11.1 The Circuit

As seen from Fig. A34, the circuit can be considered to be several circuit elements:
(i) Voltage Reference Generator
(ii) Temperature Sensing Circuits
(iii) SCR Bistable and Control Logic
(iv) Store Heater Power Amplifiers

MCB 143
Pt. 1, Chap. 5

### 11.2 Voltage Reference Generator

The circuit is depicted in Fig. A. 35 and comprises VTl, VT2, VT3, VT4, DI and associated resistors. VTl, together with Dl, R1, R2 and R3 comprise a constant current generator providing a current of $2.5 \pm 0.1 \mathrm{~mA}$ to the forward biased diodes within the core stack. R3 is selected to adjust the current when the unit is tested. The voltage across the diodes is $+5.7 \pm 0.3 \mathrm{~V}$ at $+20^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ and changes at $-0.3 \%$ per ${ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ temperature rise, VT2, VT3, VT4 and R4-R10 form the reference voltage generator. VT2 and VT3 form a comparator circuit with VT4 as the series regulator. The output from the emitter of VT4 is set to +8.65 V at $20^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ by selection of R 8 during manufacture. If the core stack or stack diodes are changed in the field the reference voltage should be checked and R8 reselected. It should be noted that R9 is not taken to 0V but to approximately +3.7 V (junction of R60 and R.61). This modifies the output voltage change to $-0.42 \%$ per ${ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ which optimises the core stack currents with respect to temperature.

### 11.3 Temperature Sensing Circuits

There are three temperature sensing circuits on the $A-G Z$ board.
(i) Over temperature sensing circuit
(ii) Under temperature sensing circuit
(iii) Store heaters off and restart circuit
11.3.1 Over Temperature Sensing Circuit

V'T5, VT6, VT7, VT8 and the associated circuit elements comprise the over temperature sensing circuit functioning to switch off the computer in the event of excessively high temperatures arising in the core stack.

The over temperature circuit is adjusted to trip if the reference voltage falls to +7.2 V so that if this potential appears at the VT5 - VT6 comparators, VT5 will switch-off and VT6 will switch-on. VT6 switching on will in turn switch-on VT7 and VT8 sending out the logic signal OVERTEMP. This may be used by a power supply unit such as MCB 21 to switch-off the computer power.

### 11.3.2 Under Temperature Sensing Circuit

The transistors VTl2, VTl3, VTl4 and their associated resistors and capacitor comprise the under temperature sensing circuit.

Resistors R26 to 29 are adjusted during manufacture so that a reference voltage of +9.9 V will actuate the VTl2-VTl3 comparator. VTl2 switching on will in turn switch on VTl4 and trigger the SCR bistable VT22. VT22 switching on switches off VT20, and VT 23 in turn is switched on. The logic signal STC (Store Temperature Correct) goes down and stops the computer. This signal is gated in the A-FL unit to produce SHO (Store Heaters ON) which is used to turn on the power amplifier for the store heaters (VT17, 18 and 19).

Note: Store heaters are only available on MCB 2 computers.

### 11.3.3 Store Heater Off and Restart Circuit (MCB 2 computers only)

The purpose of this circuit is to switch-off the store heaters when the store temperature is at about $-5^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$. It comprises VT9, VT10, VTll and associated resistors, capacitor and Zener diodes.

If the temperature rises from $-15^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ towards $0^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$, the reference voltage will fall from 9.9 V . When the reference reaches 9.6 V , VTl0 will switch-on VT9. This will trigger SCR VT2l and leave it on after removal of the trigger.

MCB 143
Pt. 1, Chap. 5

The anode of VT2l which is at +6 V in the off condition goes rapidly to 0 V . The 6 V negative going pulse is passed via C 5 and C 6 to the anode of VT22 switching it off, VT20 is then switched on and VT23 switched off sending the logic signal STC (Store Temperature Correct) to the A-FL logic board. This switches off the store heaters and allows the computer to be started in the normal manner.


To next plane or bit.

Each core has passing through it:-

1. An $X$ Line.
2. A Y Line.
3. An Inhibit line (Write).
4. A Sense line.

Fig n. Core Stack.



1 Micro Sec.
Read 1 and Read 0.

Fig 0 . Switching Response of Ferrite Core.





# MCS 920B COMPUTER TECHNICAL MANUAL 

CATALOGUE NO. MCB 143

PART 1: CENTRAL PROCESSOR

CHAPTER 6: INTERFACE

MCB 143
Pt. 1, Chap. 6
CHAPTER 6
INTERFACE
CONTENTS

1. SCOPE OF INPUT AND OUTPUT INSTRUCTIONS
2. 1 Direct Input
1.2 Direct Output
3. 3 Block Input
1.4 Block Output
4. 5 Paper Tape, Program Terminate and Shift Instructions
5. INTERFACE SIGNALS ON SOCKETS 4 AND 13
6. 1 Direct Input
7. 2 Direct Output
8. 3 Block Input
2.4 Block Output
9. SUPPLEMENTARY SIGNALS
10. INTERFACE CIRCUITS
11. 1 Data, Peripheral Address and Reset
12. 2 Voltage Levels in True and False States
4.2.1 Unloaded Transmitter
4.2.2 Transmitter/Receiver Combination
13. 3 Control Waveforms
14. 4 Paper Tape Transmitters and Receivers
15. TIMING
16. INTERCONNECTIONS

## LIST OF FIGURES

Fig. u Direct Input Timing
Fig. v Direct Output Timing
Fig. w Block Input Timing
Fig. $\mathrm{x} \quad$ Block Output Timing
Fig. y Cable Transmitter and Receiver (LSA. 11 and 12)
Fig. $z \quad$ Cable Transmitter and Paper Tape Receiver (LSA 11 and 17)


Fig. U. Direct Input Timing
ISS. 1.


Fig. v. Direct Output Timing
15S. 1.



## CHAPTER 6

IN'TERFACE

## 1. SCOPE OF INPUT AND OUTPUT INSTRUCTIONS

The functions available for the transfer of data between computer and peripheral are as follows:

1. $1 \quad$ Direct Input $\quad 15 \mathrm{~N}$ where $0 \leqslant \mathrm{~N} \leqslant 2047$

During this instruction one 18 digit word is transferred from the peripheral device specified by N to the computer.

1. 2 Direct Output 15 N where $4096 \leqslant \mathrm{~N} \leqslant 6143$

During this instruction one 18 digit word is transferred from the computer to the peripheral device specified by $N$.

1. 3 Block Input 14 N where $2048 \leqslant \mathrm{~N} \leqslant 4095$

During this instruction a number of 18 digit words are transferred from the peripheral device specified by $N$, to the computer. The actual number of words transferred depends on the state of two registers within the computer, which must be set up using other instruc. tions before the block input instruction is obeyed.
1.4 Block Output 14 N where $4096 \leqslant \mathrm{~N} \leqslant 6143$

During this instruction a number of 18 digit words are transferred from the computer to the peripheral device specified by $N$. The number of words transferred is as described for block input.

MCB 143
Pt. 1, Chap. 6

## 1. 5 Paper Tape, Program Terminate and Shift Instructions

It may be noted that functions 14 and 15 initiate other effects when ' N ' is outside the ranges stated above. These are summarized as follows, but have no effect at socket 13, which carries the control waveforms to and from external peripherals.
(a) 14 N where $0 \leqslant \mathrm{~N} \leqslant 2047$ - Left shift N places.
(b) 14 N where $6144 \leqslant \mathrm{~N} \leqslant 8191$ - Right shift $(8192-\mathrm{N})$ places.
(c) $\quad 15 \mathrm{~N}$ where $2048 \leqslant \mathrm{~N} \leqslant 2063$ - Reader input and control.
(d) 15 N where $6144 \leqslant \mathrm{~N} \leqslant 6159$ - Punch output and control.
(e) $\quad 15 \mathrm{~N}$ where $7168 \leqslant \mathrm{~N} \leqslant 8191$ - Program terminate.

From the ranges of N stated above it will be seen that up to 2048 separate input devices and 2048 separate output devices can be addressed directly. The eleven least significant binary digits of the peripheral address are available on socket 4 which are termed OSn (where $\mathrm{n}=1$ to 11 ) for decoding as necessary. Inputs and outputs are then determined by the appropriate select signal.

A single set of input and output connections is provided, all information to be transferred is multiplexed on to these connections and arrangements for correct routing of information must be made in any system of peripheral devices.

A synchronous control system is used, so that the computer can communicate with devices of any speed.
2. INTERFACE SIGNALS ON SOCKETS 4 and 13

The following is a description of the signals present at the input/output sockets, in the order in which they are activated during the
time that an input or output function is being obeyed by the computer. Socket 4 contains the data and peripheral address lines whilst socket 13, the control waveforms needed to initiate date transfer. The waveforms are summarized in the timing diagrams given in section 5 .

## 2. 1 Direct Input

At the beginning of the function the peripheral address lines $\left(\mathrm{OS}_{\mathrm{n}}, \mathrm{n}=1-11\right)$ are set up to the least significant eleven digits of the binary equivalent of the address $N$, specifying the particular input peripheral required. After this, the select input peripheral (SIP) line goes true and the computer will wait for the peripheral reply (PR) line to go true indicating that the peripheral selected is ready to transfer information to the computer. This information must be available on the data input lines ( $I G_{n,} n=1$ to 18) before PR goes true, and as an added precaution, there is a delay of approximately 500 ns between the reception of $P R$ by the computer and the actual input of that data into a computer register. This delay serves two purposes.
(a) It ensures, as far as the computer is concerned, that the data lines have had sufficient time to settle to either a true or false state.
(b) PR signals of less than 500 ns duration are rejected. This ensures that spurious noise spikes on the peripheral reply line do not initiate the input of incorrect data.

After the data has been transferred to the computer, the select input signal is returned to the false state and this "back edge " may be used to return the peripheral reply signal also to the false state. In any case PR must be set false before the next input (or output) instruction is attempted.

Pt. 1, Chap. 6
2. 2 Direct Output

The data output lines ( $O A_{n,} n=1$ to 18 ) will have been set up during an earlier instruction obeyed by the computer. A.t the beginning of a direct output instruction, the peripheral address lines will be set up and then the select output peripheral (SOP) line will go true. The computer will then wait until the peripheral reply line goes true indicating that the output peripheral specified has taken up the information on the data output lines. Approximately 770 ns after $P R$ has gone true (and provided PR is longer than 500 ns ), the select signal is returned to the false state and again this " back edge "may be used to return PR also to the false state. It should be noted, that if an output or input select signal is sent out by the computer, but no reply is received (as in the case when a non-existent peripheral is addressed) the computer will be held up indef. initely.

## 2. 3 Block Input

The block input function allows direct transfer of information between an input peripheral device and successive locations of the computer store. The number of words transferred and the computer store locations into which the words are written, depends on the contents of two registers in the computer which must be set up by program action before a block input function is attempted.

After the peripheral address lines have been set up, the block transfer (BT) line will go true, indicating to the peripheral system that a block transfer is about to take place. The first select input peripheral signal is then generated then, as in direct input, the computer waits for the peripheral reply line to go true, before inputting the data on the data input lines. After this has occurred the select signal is returned to the false state, and there is a delay of approximately $8 \mu$ s before the
select input signal goes true again, ready to input the second word. During this delay, the first word taken in is written into the computer store. The peripheral reply line must be true for longer than 500 ns , but must be returned to the false state before the select signal is set true for the next word.

Just before the select signal is set true for the final word transfer, the last word (LW) line goes true indicating to the peripheral system the completion of the block input function. The final word is then sensed and written into the store. After the select signal has returned to the false state, the last word and then block transfer lines are returned to the false state at approximately 6.5 and 3.0 respectively.

## 2. 4 Block Output

The block output function allows direct transfer of information between successive locations of the computer store and an output peripheral device. The number of words transferred and the computer store locations from which these words are read, depends on the contents of two registers in the computer which must be set up by program action before a block output function is attempted.

After the peripheral address lines have been set up, the block transfer line will go true. The data output lines are then set up to the first store word to be output and after a delay to allow these lines to settle, the first select output peripheral signal is generated. As in direct output, the computer will wait for the peripheral reply line to go true, indicating that the first word has to be taken up by the peripheral system. 870ns (approximately) after peripheral reply has gone true (and provided peripheral reply is longer than 500 ns ) the select signal returns to the false state and remains so for a delay of $8 \mu s$. During this delay the peripheral reply line must be returned to the false state and also the second

MCB 143
Pt. 1, Chap. 6
word is read from the store and set up on the data output lines.
Just before the select signal is set true for the final word transfer, the last word line is made true. The final word of data is available for output whilst select is true. The select and last word lines are set false approximately at the same time, with the block transfer line being made false approximately $8.0 \mu$ s later.

## 3. SUPPLEMENTARY SIGNALS

Other signals on the input/output sockets not mentioned above are:
(a) COMPUTER ON - wired directly to the computer +6 V rail.
(b) RESET - true when computer is in reset state. This occurs when:
(i) The computer is first switched on but the program has not yet been triggered.
(ii) The reset button is pressed on the control unit
(iii) The computer is switched off.
(iv) The ambient temperature exceeds the specified temperature range whilst the computer is running.
(c) PERIPHERAL INTERRUPTS (PI $, \mathrm{PI}_{2}, \mathrm{PI}_{3}$ ) - these lines normally held in the false state, may be set true to initiate action of the computer prioxity program system. They must be held in the true state for a minimum time of $10 \mu$ s or $<75 \mu$ (maximum) unless reset by program.

## 4. INTERFACE CIRCUITS

4. 1 Data, Peripheral Address and Reset

Data out, $\left(\mathrm{OA}_{\mathrm{n}}\right)$, Peripheral Address $\left(\mathrm{OS}_{\mathrm{n}}\right)$, Data in $\left(\mathrm{IG}_{\mathrm{n}}\right)$ and Reset.

These waveforms appear on socket 4. The data out, peripheral address and reset lines are the outputs from cable trans. mitters which must be terminated by cable receivers at the peripheral system end of the cable, which the data in lines are the inputs to cable receivers which must be driven at the peripheral system end of the cable by cable transmitters. The general system of transmittex/receiver is as shown by Fig. y.

Ringing on the cable when the transmitter is set limits the length of cable to $20^{\prime}$ maximum.
4. 2. Voltage levels in true and false states
4. 2. 1 Unloaded transmitter - the signal levels at 'A' relative to computer zero volts (0V) for an unloaded transmitter are:
Output ) Transmitter $O F F V_{0}=+6 \mathrm{~V} \pm 0.5 \mathrm{~V}$
levels $\left\{\begin{array}{c}\text { Transmitter } \mathrm{ON} \\ \mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{o}}=0 \mathrm{~V}_{-0}^{+0.4 \mathrm{~V}} \text { unloaded }\end{array}\right.$
VTl is to 322PURCH 100 (2N2369A type)
All diodes to 322PURCH 101 (1S44 type)
4. 2. 2 Transmitter/receiver combination - the voltages on the 'line' in the true and false states are as follows:
Transmitter OFF $\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{o}}=3.2 \mathrm{~V}$ nominal
Transmitter ON $\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{o}}=0 \mathrm{~V}+1.7 \mathrm{~V}$


Note: TX. $47 \Omega$ series resistor only fitted on control lines


Fig. z. Cable Transmitter and Paper Tape Receiver (LSA11 and 17)

Earthing - the cable on socket 4 should be screened overall and connected at both ends to computer zero volts.

Mains earth is brought out to a pin so that computer and peripheral chassis may be connected together.

## 4. 3 Control waveforms

These waveforms all appear on socket 13. The select output peripheral, select input peripheral, block transfer and last word lines are the outputs from cable transmitters which must be terminated by cable receivers at the peripheral system end of the cable, whilst the peripheral interrupts 1, 2 and 3, and peripheral reply lines are the inputs to cable receivers which must be driven at the peripheral system end of the cable by cable transmitters. Coaxial cable is used in the interconnection between computer and peripherals to avoid spurious pickup on these control lines and they must be matched at the transmitter end by a $47 \Omega$ resistor in series with the output. The general system of transmitter/receiver is as shown by Fig. y.

### 4.4 Paper Tape Transmitters and Receivers

Used for Tape reader input and Tape punch output on socket 10.

Cable Transmitter (LSA 11)
Loading: one cable and one receiver to each transmitter.
Output Transmitter $O F F V_{0}=6 \mathrm{~V} \pm 0.5 \mathrm{~V}$ )
levels: Transmitter $O N \quad \mathrm{~V}_{\mathrm{o}}=0 \mathrm{~V}_{-0}^{+0.4 \mathrm{~V}}$, unloaded
If connected to Cable Receiver, fig. $z$
(LSA 17)
Transmitter OFF $V_{0}=3.2 \mathrm{~V}$ nominal
Transmitter ON $\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{o}}=0 \mathrm{~V}+1.7 \mathrm{~V}$

Pt. 1, Chap. 6

## Cable Receiver

Used to terminate all cables carrying signals from the tape reader.

Input Level
To switch Receiver OFF $0<\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{s}}<1.7 \mathrm{~V}$
To switch Receiver ON $\quad 2.6<\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{s}}<6.5 \mathrm{~V}$
Transmitter and receiver circuit is shown in Fig. z.

## 5. TIMING DIAGRAMS

The sequence of interface signals described in section 2
are summarized in diagrams $u, v, w$ and $x$ shown on Page 1, 2, 3 and 4.

## 6. INTERCONNECTIONS

All connections to the computer are made via the plugs and sockets listed.

Socket 1. Display Unit
Socket 2. Display Unit
Socket 3. Display Unit
Socket 4. Input/ Output (data)
Socket 5. Control Unit
Plug 6. Power Supply Unit
Socket 7. Margin Test Unit
Socket 8. Additional Store
Socket 9. Additional Store
Socket 10. Paper Tape Controllex.
Socket 11 . Control Unit

* Plug 12. Blower Supply

Socket 13. Input/ Output (Control)
Socket 14. Additional Store

* Used on early machines only

The list of notes shown below refer to the appropriate tolerances, which appear in the tolerance column of the following interconnection tables.

Note 1
(With 3.9 k limiting resistor and no pull up)
The voltages are measured using a $10 \mathrm{k} \Omega$ resistor connected between the pin and +6 V and the display unit disconnected.

True state will be $+6 \mathrm{~V} \pm 10 \%$ ('0') Impedance $3.9 \mathrm{k} \Omega$
False state will be $+2 \mathrm{~V} \pm 10 \%$ ('1') Impedance $7 \mathrm{k} \Omega$
These are bar outputs, hence '0' and 'l' are interchanged.

## Note 2

(With 3.9 k limiting resistor and $1 \mathrm{k} \Omega$ pull up or $2.2 \mathrm{k} \Omega$ pull up)
The voltages are measured using a $10 \mathrm{k} \Omega$ resistor connected between the pin and +6 V and the display disconnected.

True state will be $+6 \mathrm{~V} \pm 10 \%$ ('0') Impedance $3.9 \mathrm{k} \Omega$
False state will be $+2 \mathrm{~V} \pm 10 \%$ ('l') Impedance $5 \mathrm{k} \Omega$
These are bar outputs, hence '0' and 'l' are interchanged.
Note 3
True signal levels will be $>+2 \mathrm{~V}$ and $\leqslant+6 \mathrm{~V}$ ('l')
Impedance $470 \Omega$
False signal levels will be $<\cdot+1 \mathrm{~V}$ and $\geqslant 0 \mathrm{~V}$ ('0')
Impedance $5 \Omega$
Any voltage levels outside these specified limits will be fault or transient conditions.

Note 4
True signal levels will be $>+2 \mathrm{~V}$ and $<+6 \mathrm{~V}$ ('l')
Impedance $1 \mathrm{k} \Omega$

MCB 143
Pt. 1, Chap. 6

False signal levels will be $<+1 \mathrm{~V}$ and $\geqslant 0 \mathrm{~V}$ ('0')
Impedance $470 \Omega$
Any voltage levels outside these specified limits will be fault or transient conditions.

Note 5
True signal levels will be $>+2.3 \mathrm{~V}$ and $<+6 \mathrm{~V}$ ('1')
Impedance $470 \Omega$
False signal levels will be $<+1 \mathrm{~V}$ and $\geqslant 0 \mathrm{~V}$ ('0')
Impedance $5 \Omega$
Any voltage levels outside these specified limits will be faults or transient conditions.

Note 6
Temperature dependent reference voltage will be 8.65 V at $25^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ which will change by $-0.45 \%$ ( 26 millivolts and $<3 \mathrm{~mA}$ load) for every degree centigrade drop in temperature and ( 26 millivolts and $<3 \mathrm{~mA}$ load) for every degree centigrade rise in temperature. Note 7

The voltages are measured using a $470 \Omega$ resistor connected between the pin and 0 V .

True state will be $4.5 \mathrm{~V} \pm 1 \mathrm{~V}\left(!1^{\prime}\right)$
False state will be $0 \mathrm{~V} \pm 0.5 \mathrm{~V}$ ('0')
Any voltage levels outside the se specified limits will be fault or transient conditions.

Note 8
True signal levels will be $>+2 \mathrm{~V}$ and $\leqslant+6 \mathrm{~V}$ ('l')
Impedance $520 \Omega$
False signal levels will be $<+1 \mathrm{~V}$ and $\geqslant 0 \mathrm{~V}$ ('0')
Impedance $50 \Omega$
Any voltage level outside those specified will be fault or transient conditions.
(Issue 1)

## Note 9

Computer 0V is isolated from chassis.
Note'10
The maximum current required from the +6 V supply is 10.0 amps. The voltage (at $25^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ and 8.0 amps ) as measured at input to the computer (MCB 2) should be $6.0 \mathrm{~V} \pm 5 \%$ and stable to $\pm 2 \%$ over the temperature range $-10^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ to $+55^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$. The static regulation should not exceed $10 \%$ from 4.0 amps to 8.0 amps , as measured at the computer. The maximum ripple voltage should never exceed 150 mV peak-to-peak.

The -6 V supply must be capable of delivering a maximum current of 2.0 amps . The voltage (at $25^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ and 2 amps ) as measured at input to the computer (MCB 2) should be $-6.0 \mathrm{~V} \pm 5 \%$ and stable to $\pm 2 \%$ over the temperature range $-10^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ to $+55^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$.

The static regulation should not exceed $6 \%$ from 1 amp to 2 amps.

The maximum ripple voltage should never exceed 100 mV peak-to-peak.

Note 11
Skt 7
8. 65 V

Note 6
(

$$
5 \mathrm{k} \Omega
$$

Note 12
Skt 7

6 V
Note 10


0 V
Note 9

This circuit is used for the Main Timing loop

MCB 143
Pt. 1, Chap. 6
Note 13
Skt 7
Note 14

Note 14
15 V d. c. at $25^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ will have a full load current of 2.0 amps. The voltage decrease per degree centigrade rise in temperature will be approximately $-0.45 \%$. Maximum ripple voltage at full load 150 mV peak-to-peak. Static regulation between 0.1 amp , and 2.0 amps , should not exceed $2 \%$ measured at the computer.

Note 15
$-16 \mathrm{~V} \pm 10 \% 30 \mathrm{~mA}$ supply is an unstabilised bias supply for Extra Stores circuits.

Note 16
$240 \mathrm{~V} \pm 10 \%$ and $50 \mathrm{c} / \mathrm{s}$ to $60 \mathrm{c} / \mathrm{s}$ single phase.
Note 17
Nominal $24 / 28 \mathrm{~V}$ supply will be between 20 V and 34 V
(floating). Further details will be defined at a later date.

SOCKET SKT 1 DEF. 5325/3. TYPE: THORNE PTOOE 24-61 SW (Computer to Display Unit) MATING FREE PLUG DEF.5325/3. TYPE: THORNE PT06E 24-61 PW

|  | WAVEFORM |  | $\begin{aligned} & \text { IN/ } \\ & \text { OUT } \end{aligned}$ | TOLERANCES | NOTES | INTERNAL CONNECTION |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\begin{aligned} & \text { PIN } \\ & \text { REF } \end{aligned}$ | TITLE | ABBREV. |  |  |  | BOARD POSN. | PIN |
| A | MAINS EARTH |  |  |  | ) CABLE SCREEN | Chassis | Bolt Tag |
| B | MONITOR G ${ }_{1}$ | $\left(G_{1}\right)$ | OUT | NOTE 1 |  | 56 | M |
| C | " $\mathrm{G}_{2}$ | $\left(\mathrm{G}_{2}\right)$ | OUT | " |  | 55 | M |
| D | " $\mathrm{G}_{3}$ | $\left(G_{3}\right)$ | OUT | " |  | 54 | M |
| E | " $\mathrm{G}_{4}$ | $\left(G_{4}\right)$ | OUT | " |  | 53 | M |
| $F$ | " $\mathrm{G}_{5}$ | $\left(G_{5}\right)$ | OUT | " |  | 52 | M |
| G | " $\mathrm{G}_{6}$ | $\left(G_{6}\right)$ | OUT | " |  | 51 | M |
| H | !' $\quad \mathrm{G}_{7}$ | $\left(\mathrm{G}_{7}\right)$ | OUT | " |  | 50 | M |
| J | " $\mathrm{G}_{8}$ | $\left(\mathrm{G}_{8}\right)$ | OUT | " |  | 49 | M |
| K | " G9 | (G9) | OUT | " | \} G REGISTER | 48 | M |
| L | " $\mathrm{G}_{10}$ | $\left(G_{10}\right)$ | OUT | " |  | 45 | M |
| M | " $\mathrm{G}_{11}$ | (G $\mathrm{G}_{11}$ ) | OUT | " |  | 44 | M |
| N | " $\mathrm{G}_{12}$ | $\left(\mathrm{G}_{12}\right)$ | OUT | " | . | 43 | M |
| P | " G $\mathrm{l}_{13}$ | $\left(\mathrm{G}_{13}\right)$ | OUT | " |  | 42 | M |
| R | " G $\mathrm{l}_{14}$ | (G ${ }_{14}$ ) | OUT | " |  | 41 | M |
| S | $\mathrm{G}_{15}$ | $\left(G_{15}\right)$ | OUT | " |  | 40 | M |
| T | " $\mathrm{G}_{16}$ | $\left(\mathrm{G}_{16}\right)$ | OUT | " |  | 39 | M |
| U | " $\mathrm{G}_{17}$ | $\left(G_{17}\right)$ | OUT | " |  | 38 | M |
| v | " $\mathrm{G}_{18}$ | $\left(G_{18}\right)$ | OUT | " | ) | 37 | M |

SOCKET SKT 1 (Contd) (Computer to Display Unit)

|  | WAVEFORM |  | $\begin{aligned} & \text { IN/ } \\ & \text { OUT } \end{aligned}$ | TOLERANCES | NOTES | INTERNAL CONNECTION |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\begin{aligned} & \text { PIN } \\ & \text { REF } \end{aligned}$ | TITLE | ABBREV. |  |  |  | $\begin{aligned} & \text { BOARD } \\ & \text { POSN. } \end{aligned}$ | PIN |
| 9 | MONITOR $Q_{1}$ | $\left(Q_{1}\right)$ | OUT | NOTE 1 | ) | 56 | AC |
| $\underline{\underline{r}}$ | " $Q_{2}$ | $\left(Q_{2}\right)$ | OUT | ' |  | 55 | AC |
| s | " $Q_{3}$ | $\left(Q_{3}\right)$ | OUT | " |  | 54 | AC |
| t | " $Q_{4}$ | $\left(Q_{4}\right)$ | OUT | " |  | 53 | AC |
| $\underline{\square}$ | " $Q_{5}$ | $\left(Q_{5}\right)$ | OUT | " |  | 52 | AC |
| v | " $Q_{6}$ | $\left(Q_{6}\right)$ | טบ่ | " |  | 51 | AC |
| w | " $Q_{7}$ | $\left(Q_{7}\right)$ | OUT | " |  | 50 | AC |
| $\underline{x}$ | " $Q_{8}$ | $\left(Q_{8}\right)$ | OUT | " |  | 49 | AC |
| Y | " $\mathrm{Q}_{9}$ | ( $Q_{9}$ ) | OUT | " | ¢ Q REGISTER | 48 | AC |
| $\underline{z}$ | " $Q_{10}$ | ( $Q_{10}$ ) | OUT | " | DIGITS | 45 | AC |
| AA | " $Q_{11}$ | ( $Q_{11}$ ) . | OUT | " |  | 44 | AC |
| BB | " $Q_{12}$ | ( $Q_{12}$ ) | OUT | " |  | 43 | AC |
| CC | " $Q_{13}$ | ( $Q_{13}$ ) | OUT | " |  | 42 | AC |
| DD | " $Q_{14}$ | ( $Q_{14}$ ) | OUT | " |  | 41 | AC |
| EE | " $Q_{15}$ | $\left(Q_{15}\right)$ | OUT | " |  | 40 | AC |
| FF | " $Q_{16}$ | ( $Q_{16}$ ) | OUT | " |  | 39 | AC |
| GG | " $Q_{17}$ | ( $Q_{17}$ ) | OUT | " |  | 38 | AC |
| HH | $" \quad Q_{18}$ | ( $Q_{18}$ ) | OUT | " | , | 37 | AC |



SOCKET SKT 2 DEF.5325/3 TYPE: THORNE PTOOE 24-61 SX (Computer to Display Unit) MATING FREE PLUG DEF. 5325/3 TYPE: THORNE PT06E 24-61 PX



SOCKET SKT 2 (Contd) (Computer to Display Unit)

|  | WAVEFORM |  |  | $\begin{aligned} & \text { IN/ } \\ & \text { OUT } \end{aligned}$ | TOLERANCES |  | NOTES | INTERNAL CONNECTION |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\begin{aligned} & \text { PIN } \\ & \text { REF } \end{aligned}$ |  | TITLE | ABBREV. |  |  |  |  | $\begin{aligned} & \text { BOARD } \\ & \text { POSN. } \end{aligned}$ | PIN |
| $\underline{\square}$ | MONITOR |  | $\left(\mathrm{P}_{1}\right)$ | OUT | NOTE 1 | $)$ |  | 56 | Y |
| P | " | $\mathrm{P}_{2}$ | $\left(P_{2}\right)$ | OUT | " |  |  | 55 | Y |
| 9 | " | $P_{3}$ | $\left(P_{3}\right)$ | OUT | " |  |  | 54 | Y |
| $\underline{r}$ | " | $\mathrm{P}_{4}$ | $\left(P_{4}\right)$ | OUT | " |  | PERIPHERAL | 53 | Y |
| s | " | $\mathrm{P}_{5}$ | $\left(P_{5}\right)$ | OUT | " |  | ADDRESS | 52 | Y |
| t | " | $P_{6}$ | $\left(P_{6}\right)$ | OUT | " |  |  | 51 | Y |
| $\underline{\square}$ | " | $P_{7}$ | $\left(P_{7}\right)$ | OUT | " |  |  | 50 | Y |
| $\underline{\mathrm{v}}$ | " | $\mathrm{P}_{8}$ | $\left(P_{8}\right)$ | OUT | " |  |  | 49 | Y |
| $\underline{\text { w }}$ | " | $\mathrm{P}_{9}$ | $\left(P_{9}\right)$ | OUT | " |  |  | 48 | Y |
| $\underline{x}$ | " | $\mathrm{P}_{10}$ | $\left(\mathrm{P}_{10}\right)$ | OUT | " | \} |  | 45 | Y |
| L | " | $\mathrm{P}_{11}$ | $\left(\mathrm{P}_{11}\right)$ | OUT | " |  |  | 44 | Y |
| $\underline{z}$ | " | $\mathrm{PC}_{1}$ | $\left(\mathrm{PC}_{1}\right)$ | OUT | " |  |  | 23 | P |
| AA | " | $\mathrm{PC}_{2}$ | $\left(\mathrm{PC}_{2}\right)$ | OUT | " |  |  | 23 | K |
| BB | " | $\mathrm{PC}_{3}$ | $\left(\mathrm{PC}_{3}\right)$ | OUT | " |  | PROCESS COUNTER | 23 | V |
| CC | " | $\mathrm{PC}_{4}$ | $\left(\mathrm{PC}_{4}\right)$ | OUT | " |  |  | 23 | Y |
| DD | " | $\mathrm{PC}_{5}$ | $\left(\mathrm{PC}_{5}\right)$ | OUT | " |  |  | 24 | P |
| EE | " | $\mathrm{PC}_{6}$ | $\left(\mathrm{PC}_{6}\right)$ | OUT | " |  |  | 24 | K |
| FF | " | $\mathrm{PC}_{7}$ | $\left(\mathrm{PC}_{7}\right)$ | OUT | " | ) |  | 24 | V |



SOCKET SKT 3 DEF. 5325/3 TYPE: THORNE PT00E 24-61 SY (Computer to Display Unit) MATING FREE PLUG DEF. 5325/3 TYPE: THORNE PT06E 24-61 PY



SOCKET SKT 3 (Contd) (Computer to Display Unit)



SOCKET SKT 4 DEF. $5325 / 3$ TYPE: THORNE PTOOE $26-61 \mathrm{~S}$ (Computer I/P, O/P) MATING FREE PLUG DEF. $5325 / 3$ TYPE: THORNE PT06W 24-61 P



SOCKET SKT 4 (Contd) (Computer I/P, $O / P$ )



$$
\begin{array}{llll}
\text { SOCKET SKT 5 } \\
\text { MATING FREE PLUG } & \text { DEF. } 5325 / 3 \text { TYPE: THORNE PTOOE } 20-41 \mathrm{~S} \text { (Computer to Control Unit) }
\end{array}
$$

|  | WAVEFORM |  | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{IN} / \\ & \mathrm{OUT} \end{aligned}$ | TOLERANCES | NOTES | INTERNAL CONNECTION |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\begin{aligned} & \text { PIN } \\ & R E F \end{aligned}$ | TITLE | ABBREV. |  |  |  | BOARD POSN. | PIN |
| A | MAINS EARTH |  |  |  | CABLE SCREEN | Chassis | Bolt Tag |
| B | POWER ON |  | OUT | Linked to PL6 pin X |  | PL6 | PIN X |
| C | POWER CONTROL IN |  | IN | " "PL6 pin Z |  | PL6 | PIN Z |
| D | TEST (BAR) | ( $\mathrm{TEST}_{\mathrm{k}}$ ) |  |  |  | 1 | 5 |
| E | POWER OFF |  | OUT | " " PL6 pin Y |  | PL6 | PIN Y |
| $F$ | SPARE |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| G | SPARE |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| H | MONITOR RESET | $(\text { RESET })_{1}$ | OUT | NOTE 1 |  | 2 | U |
| J | SPARE |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| K | SPARE |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| L | POWER OFF LAMP + VE 24V |  | OUT | Linked to PL6 pin a |  | PL6 | PIN ${ }^{\text {a }}$ |
| M | POWER OFF LAMP - VE 24V |  | OUT | " "PL6 pin $\underline{b}$ |  | PL6 | PIN $\underline{b}$ |
| N | SPARE |  | - |  |  |  |  |
| P | STOP KEY (BAR) | $\overline{S T O P}{ }_{k}$ | IN | NOTE 5 | . | 1 | 25 |
| R | MONITOR STOP | $(\mathrm{STOP})_{2}$ | OUT | NOTE 1 |  | 2 | E |
| S | SPARE |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| T | RESTART KEY | RESTART ${ }_{k}$ | IN | NOTE 5 |  | 1 | C |
| U | RESTART KEY (BAR) | $\overline{\operatorname{RESTART}_{\mathrm{k}}}$ | IN | " |  | 1 | 3 |
| v | JUMP KEY | $J U M P_{k}$ | IN | " |  | 1 | M |

SOCKET SKT 5 (Contd) (Computer to Control Unit)

|  | WAVEFORM |  | $\begin{aligned} & \text { IN/ } \\ & \text { OUT } \end{aligned}$ | TOLERANCES | NOTES | INTERNAL CONNECTION |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\begin{aligned} & \text { PIN } \\ & \text { REF } \end{aligned}$ | TITLE | ABBREV. |  |  |  | $\begin{aligned} & \text { BOARD } \\ & \text { POSN. } \end{aligned}$ | PIN |
| W | JUMP KEY (BAR) | $\overline{J U M P}{ }_{k}$ | IN | NOTE 5 |  | 1. | 11 |
| x | MONITOR LEVEL 1 ACTIVE | (ACTIVE 1) | OUT | NOTE 1 |  | 1 | Y |
| Y | MONITOR LEVEL 1 INTERRUPT | (INT 1) | OUT | " |  | 3 | F |
| z | MONITOR LEVEL 2 ACTIVE. | (ACTIVE 2) | OUT | " |  | 1 | v |
| a | MONITOR LEVEL 2 INTERRUPT | (INT 2) | OUT | " |  | 3 | W |
| b | CONTINUOUS NIMBER GENERATOR | $\mathrm{CINS}_{\mathrm{k}}$ | IN | NOTE 5 |  | 1 | J |
| c | CONTINUOUS NUMBER GENERATOR (BAR) | $\overline{\mathrm{CINS}_{k}}$ | IN | " |  | 1 | 8 |
| d | CYCLE REPEAT KEY (BAR) | $\overline{\mathrm{TCS}_{k}}$ | IN | " |  | 1 | $A B$ |
| e | CYCLE STOP KEY (BAR) | $\overline{\mathrm{CS}_{\mathrm{k}}}$ | IN | " |  | 1 | H |
| £ | ORDER STOP KEY (BAR) | $\overline{\mathrm{OS}_{k}}$. | IN | " |  | 1 | 19 |
| g | MONITOR LEVEL 3 ACTIVE | (ACTIVE 3) | OUT | NOTE 1 |  | 1 | S |
| $\underline{h}$ | MONITOR LEVEL 3 INTERRUPT | (INT 3) | OUT | NOTE I |  | 3 | $A . D$ |
| $\underline{\text { i }}$ | STOP MODE NORMAL KEY (BAR) | $\overline{\operatorname{SMN}}_{\mathrm{k}}$ | IN ${ }^{\text {® }}$ | NOTE 5 |  | 4 | 7 |
| j | SPARE |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| k | AUTO KEY | $\mathrm{AUTO}_{\mathrm{k}}$ | IN | " |  | 1 | L |
| m | SPARE |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| n | SPARE |  |  |  |  |  |  |

SOCKET SKT 5 (Contd) (Computer to Control Unit)



PLUG PL6 (Contd) (Computer to Power Supplies)

|  | WAVEFORM |  | $\begin{aligned} & \text { IN } i \\ & \text { OUT } \end{aligned}$ | TOLERANCES | NOTES | INTERNALCONNECTION |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| PIN REF | TITLE | ABBREV. |  |  |  | BOARD POSN. | PIN |
| V | $\left.\begin{array}{l}+24 \mathrm{~V} \\ -24 \mathrm{~V}\end{array}\right]$ |  | IN | NOTE 17 | RELAY SUPPLY | $\begin{aligned} & +24 \mathrm{~V} \text { TAG } \\ & -24 \mathrm{~V} \text { TAG } \end{aligned}$ |  |
| x | POWER ON | OV |  | Linked to SKT 5 pil | B | SKT 5 | PIN B |
| Y | POWER OFF |  | IN | " ${ }^{\text {a }}$ " ${ }^{\text {a }}$ | E | SKT 5 | PIN E |
| z | POWER CONTROL IN | ov |  | , " " | C | SKT 5 | PIN C |
| a | POWER OFF LAMP + VE + 24V7 |  | IN | " " " " | L | SKT 5 | PIN L |
| b | POWER OFF LAMP - VE - 24V |  | IN | " " " " | M | SKT 5 | PIN M |
| c | SPARE |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| d | COMPUTER OV |  |  | NOTE 9 | ) | 24 | A |
| e | COMPUTER OV |  | IN | " | \} | 28 | A |
| £ | COMPUTER OV] | - |  | " | ) | 32 | A. |
| g | COMPUTER + 6V |  |  | NOTE 10 | ) | 64 | 1 |
| h | COMPUTER + 6 V |  | IN | " |  | 64 | 40 |
| i | COMPUTER + 6 V |  | - |  |  | 65 | 2 |
| j | COMPUTER + 6V |  |  | " |  | 66 | 40 |
| k | COMPUTER - 6V |  | IN | NOTE 10 |  | 59 | A. |
| $\underline{\mathrm{m}}$ | COMPUTER - 6V |  | IN | " |  | 66 | A |
| $\underline{n}$ | + 6V SENSE WIRE |  | OUT | " |  | 1 | B |
| p | - 6V SENSE WIRE |  | OUT | " | J | 1 | AK |



PLUG PL6 (Contd) (Computer to Power Supplies)

SOCKET SKT 7
DEF. 5325/3 TYPE: THORNE PTOOE 18-32S (Computer to Marginal Test Unit) MATING FREE PLUG DEF. 5325/3 TYPE: THORNE PT06E 18-32P


SOCKET SKT 7 (Contd) (Computer to Marginal Test Unit)


SOCKET SKT 8 DEF. 5325/3 TYPE: THORNE PTOOE 18-32SX (Extra Store) MATING FREE PLUG DEF.5325/3 TYPE: THORNE PT06E 18-32PX


SOCKET SKT 8 (Contd) (Extra Store)


## SOCKET SKT 9 DEF. 5325/3 TYPE: THORNE PTOOE 18-32SY (Extra Store) MATING FREE PLUG DEF. 5325/3 TYPE: THORNE PT06E 18-32PY



SOCKET SKT 9 (Contd) (Extra Store)


|  |  | SOCKET SKT 10MATING FREE PLUG DEF. $5325 / 3$WAVEFORM |  | $\begin{aligned} & \text { TYPE: } \\ & \text { TYPE: } \end{aligned}$ | THORNE PTOOE 18-32SW (Computer to Pa THORNE PT06E 18-32PW |  | Controller) |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  |  | $\begin{array}{\|l} \mathrm{IN} / \\ \mathrm{OUT} \end{array}$ | TOLERANCES | NOTES | INTERNAL CONNECTION |  |
|  | $\begin{aligned} & \text { PIN } \\ & \text { REF } \end{aligned}$ | TITLE | ABBREV. |  |  |  | BOARD POSN. | $\cdots$ PIN |
|  | A | READER CODE 1 | $\mathrm{IR}_{1}$ | IN | NOTE 3 |  | 29 | C |
|  | B | " 2 | $\mathrm{IR}_{2}$ | IN | " |  | 29 | D |
|  | C | " 3 | $\mathrm{IR}_{3}$ | IN | " |  | 29 | E |
|  | D | " " 4 | $\mathrm{IR}_{4}$ | IN | " |  | 29 | F |
|  | E | " " 5 | $\mathrm{IR}_{5}$ | IN | " |  | 29 | L. |
|  | F | " " 6 | $\mathrm{IR}_{6}$ | IN | " |  | 29 | H |
|  | G | " " 7 | $\mathrm{IR}_{7}$ | IN | " |  | 29 | J |
| $\stackrel{\circ}{*}$ | H | " " 8 | $\mathrm{IR}_{8}$ | IN | " |  | 29 | K |
| $\begin{gathered} \infty \\ 1 \end{gathered}$ | J | PUNCH CODE 1 | $\mathrm{OP}_{1}$ | OUT ${ }^{\text {a }}$ | " |  | 31 | 21 |
|  | K | " 2 | $\mathrm{OP}_{2}$ | OUT | " |  | 31 | 22 |
|  | L | " " 3 | $\mathrm{OP}_{3}$ | OUT | " . |  | 31 | 23 |
|  | M | " " 4 | $\mathrm{OP}_{4}$ | OUT | " |  | 31 | 24 |
|  | N | " 10 | $\mathrm{OP}_{5}$ | QUT | " |  | 31 | 25 |
|  | P | " 6 | $\mathrm{OP}_{6}$ | OUT | " | - | 31 | 26 |
|  | R | " 71 | $\mathrm{OP}_{7}$ | OUT | " |  | 31 | 27 |
|  | S | " " 8 | $\mathrm{OP}_{8}$ | OUT | " |  | 31 | 28 |
|  | T | MAINS EARTH |  |  |  |  | Chassis | Bolt Tag |
|  | U | ADDRESS BIT 3 | $\mathrm{P}_{3}$ | OUT | " |  | 32 | 18 |
|  | V | READERS SELECT | STR | OUT | " | COAXIAL INNER | 30 | 14 |

SOCKET SKT 10 (Contd) (Computer to Paper Tape Controller)


SOCKET SKT 11 DEF. 5325/3 TYPE: THORNE PTOOE 20-41 SW (Computer to Control Unit) MATING.FREE PLUG DEF. 5325/3 TYPE: THORNE PT06E 20-41 PW

|  | WAVEFORM |  |  |  |  |  | $\begin{aligned} & \text { IN/ } \\ & \text { OUT } \end{aligned}$ | TOLERANCES | NOTES | INTERNAL CONNECTION |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\begin{aligned} & \text { PIN } \\ & \text { REF } \end{aligned}$ | TITLE |  |  |  |  | ABBREV. |  |  |  | BOARD POSN. | PIN |
| A | MAINS EARTH |  |  |  |  | $\frac{\mathrm{NGI}_{k}}{\mathrm{NG} 2}$ |  |  | CABLE SCREEN | Chassis | Bolt Tag |
| B | NUMBER GEN- KEY BIT 1 |  |  |  |  |  | In | NOTE 5 |  | 56 | 18 |
| C | " | " | " | " | 2(BAR) |  | IN | " |  | 29 | U |
| D | " | " | " | " | 3(BAR) | $\overline{N G 3}_{k}$ | IN | " |  | 29 | T |
| E | " | " | " | " | 4(BAR) | $\overline{N G 4}_{k}$ | IN | " |  | 29 | S |
| $F$ | " | " | " | " | 5 | $\mathrm{NG} 5_{\mathrm{k}}$ | IN | " |  | 52 | 18 |
| G | " | " | " | " | 6 | NG6 ${ }_{k}$ | IN | " |  | 51 | 18 |
| H | " | " | " | " | 7 | NG7 ${ }_{k}$ | IN | " |  | 50 | 18 |
| J | " | " | " | " | 8 | $\mathrm{NG}_{8}{ }_{k}$ | IN | " |  | 49 | 18 |
| K | " | " | " | " | 9 | NG9 ${ }_{k}$ | IN | " |  | 48 | 18 |
| L | " | " | " | " | 10 | $\mathrm{NGIO}_{\mathrm{k}}$ | IN | " |  | 45 | 18 |
| M | " | " | " | " | 11 | NGIl ${ }_{k}$ | IN | " | . | 44 | 18 |
| N | " | " | " | " | 12 | NG12 ${ }_{k}$ | IN | " |  | 43 | 18 |
| $P$ | " | " | " | " | 13. | NG13 ${ }_{k}$ | IN | " | . | 42 | 18 |
| R | 1 | " | " | " | 14(BAR) | $\overline{\text { NG14 }}^{k}$ | IN | " |  | 29 | $P$ |
| S | " | " | " | " | 15(BAR) | $\overline{\text { NG15 }}^{\text {k }}$ | IN | " |  | 29 | V |
| T |  | " | " | " | 16(BAR) | $\overline{\text { NG16 }}$ | IN | " |  | 29 | N |
| U |  | " | " | " | 17(BAR) | $\overline{\overline{N G I 7}_{k}}$ | IN | " |  | 1 | 17 |
| V |  | " | " | " | 18(BAR) | $\overline{\text { NG18 }}_{\mathrm{k}}$ | IN | " |  | 29 | R |

SOCKET SKI 1: Conid) (Computer to Controi Unit)


SOCKET SKT 13 DEF. $5325 / 3$ TYPE: THORNE PTOOE 14-19S (Computer I/P, O/P) MATING FREE PLUG DEF. $5325 / 3$ TYPE: THORNE PT06W 14-19P

|  | WAVEFORM |  | IN/ <br> OUT | TOLERANCES | NOTES | INTERNAL CONNECTION |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\begin{aligned} & \text { PIN } \\ & \text { REF } \end{aligned}$ | TITLE | ABBREV. |  |  |  | BOARD POSN. | PIN |
| A | PERIPHERAL INT. LEVEL 1 | $\mathrm{PI}_{1}$ | IN | NOTE 4 | COAXIAL INNER | 29 | A.E |
| B | OV |  | IN | NOTE 9 | " SCREEN | OV BUS | BAR |
| C | PERIPHERAL INT. LEVEL 2 | $\mathrm{PI}_{2}$ | IN | NOTE 4 | " INNER | 29 | AF |
| D | OV |  | IN | NOTE 9 | " SCREEN | OV BUS | -BAR |
| E | PERIPHERAL INT. LEVEL 3 | $\mathrm{PI}_{3}$ | IN | NOTE 4 | " INNER | 29 | AH |
| $F$ | OV |  | IN | NOTE 9 | " SCREEN | OV BUS | BAR |
| G | SELECT O/P PERIPHERAL | SOP | OUT | NOTE 8 | " INNER | 30 | 20 |
| H | OV |  | OUT | NOTE 9 | " SCREEN | OV BUS | -BAR |
| J | SELECT I/P PERIPHERAL | SIP | OUT | NOTE 8 | " INNER | 30 | 21 |
| K | OV |  | OUT | NOTE 9 | " SCREEN | OV BUS | BAR |
| L | PERIPHERAL REPLY I/P, $0 / P$ | PR | IN | NOTE 4 | " INNER | 30 | E |
| M | OV |  | IN | NOTE 9 | " SCREEN | OV BUS | -BAR |
| N | BLOCK TRANSFER | BT | QUT | NOTE 8 | " INNER | 30 | U |
| P | OV |  | OUT | NOTE 9 | " SCREEN | OV BUS | -BAR |
| R | LAST WORD | LW | OUT | NOTE 8 | " INNER | 30 | 13 |
| S | OV |  | OUT | NOTE9 | " SCREEN | 0 V BUS | $B A R$ |
| T | PUNCH INTERRUPT |  | IN | Linked to SKT 10 pin a | " INNER | SKT 10 | a |
| U | OV |  | IN | NOTE 9 shared with pin T and V . Linked to SKT 10 pin e | " SCREEN | SKT 10 | e |
| V | READER INTERRUPT |  | IN | Linked to SKT 10 Pin c | " INNER | SKT 10 | c |

[^0]SOCKET SKT 14 DEF. 5325/3 TYPE: THORNE PTOOE 24-61SZ (Computer to Extra Store)
MATING FREE PLUG DEF. 5325/3 TYPE: THORNE PT06E 24-61PZ


SOCKET SKT 14 (Contd) (Computer to Extra Store)


SOCKET SKT 14 (Contd) (Computer to Extra Store)


SOCKET SKT 14 (Contd) (Computer to Extra Store)



[^0]:    MCB 143
    Pt. 1, Chap.

